

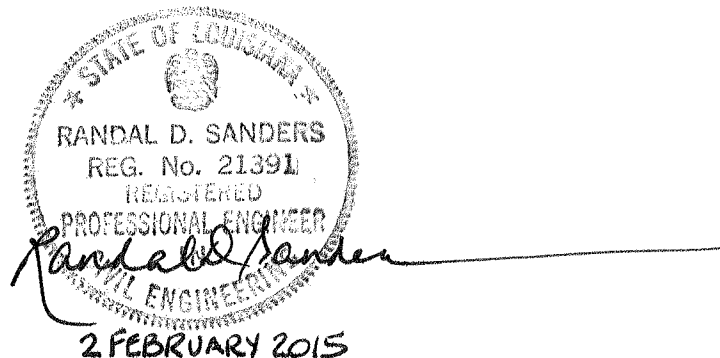
**STATE OF LOUISIANA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND  
DEVELOPMENT**

**CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL**



**FEDERAL AID PROJECT**

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173  
CONTROL SECTION NO. 832-12 & 832-33  
US 190 AND LA 1032 INTERSECTION IMPROVEMENTS  
US 190 AND LA 1032  
LIVINGSTON PARISH**



**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page No.
Title Sheet .....	A-1
Table of Contents .....	B-1
Notice to Contractors .....	C-1 thru C-3
Special Provisions .....	D-1 thru D-43
Supplemental Specifications:	
Supplemental Specifications for 2006 Standard Specifications (01/12) .....	E-1 thru E-64
Female and Minority Participation in Construction (01/83) .....	E-65 thru E-72
Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities (06/84) .....	E-73 thru E-78
Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	
(05/12) .....	F-1 thru F-12
DBE Participation in Federal Aid Construction Contracts (05/13) .....	G-1 thru G-9
Minimum Wage Determination .....	H-1 thru H-5
Construction Proposal Information:	
Title Sheet .....	I-1
Bid Bond .....	J-1
Schedule of Items .....	K-1 thru K-8
Construction Proposal Signature and Execution Form .....	L-1 thru L-2

## NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS (08/14)

Electronic bids and electronic bid bonds for the following project will be downloaded by the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development (LA DOTD) on **Wednesday, March 11, 2015**. **Paper bids and paper bid bonds will not be accepted.** Electronic bids and electronic bid bonds must be submitted through [www.bidx.com](http://www.bidx.com) prior to the electronic bidding deadline. Beginning at 10:00 a.m., all bids will be downloaded and posted online at <http://www.wapps.dotd.la.gov/engineering/lettings/>. No bids are accepted after 10:00 a.m.

### **DBE GOAL PROJECT**

#### **STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**

CONTROL SECTION NO. 832-12 & 832-33

FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. H008173

DESCRIPTION: US 190 AND LA 1032 INTERSECTION IMPROVEMENTS.

ROUTE: US 190 AND LA 1032.

PARISH: LIVINGSTON.

LENGTH: 0.176 mile.

TYPE: CLEARING AND GRUBBING, GRADING, DRAINAGE STRUCTURES, COLD PLANING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE, PAVEMENT PATCHING, CLASS II BASE COURSE, LIME TREATMENT, SUPERPAVE ASPHALTIC CONCRETE OVERLAY, AND RELATED WORK.

LIMITS: State Project No. H.008173: LOCATED ON ROUTE LA 1032 AT ITS JUNCTION WITH ROUTE US 190.

ESTIMATED COST RANGE: \$500,000 to \$1,000,000.

*The estimated cost range is for informational purposes only and may be subject to change. The bid prices received from bidders will be evaluated based on the actual estimate value, which will be published at bid opening, for award determination.*

PROJECT ENGINEER: WASCOM, KRISTOPHER; 29802 S. FROST RD, LIVINGSTON, LA 70754; (225) 686-2689.

PROJECT MANAGER: SMITH, DAVID.

Bids must be prepared and submitted in accordance with Section 102 of the 2006 *Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges* as amended by the project specifications, and must include all information required by the proposal.

Prior to the electronic bid submission deadline, ONLINE BIDDER REGISTRATION for each project bid is REQUIRED. Online Bidder Registration may be accessed via the Internet at [www.sp.dotd.la.gov](http://www.sp.dotd.la.gov). Select the following options: **BUSINESS Working With DOTD**, then **Project Letting Info**, then **Online Bidder Registration**.

## NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS (08/14)

When completed, a registration confirmation notice will be displayed and may be printed by the bidder. When approved for bidding, the bidder's name will be placed on the "List of Prospective Bidders" located on the LA DOTD Internet website. **It is the bidder's responsibility to review the "List of Prospective Bidders" to ensure approval to bid.** If a bidder does not register for a project, the bid will not be accepted by LA DOTD. As per Subsection 102.04(e) of the 2006 edition of the *Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges*, no bidders will be approved for bid registration within 24 hours before the bid opening. All bidders must register to bid before that deadline. If further information is required, please contact Mr. Alfonzo Simon, email: [Alfonzo.Simon@la.gov](mailto:Alfonzo.Simon@la.gov), (225) 379-1111, fax : (225) 379-1857.

Plans and proposals are available in electronic format ONLY. All Plans, Proposals, Addenda, Amendments, Letters of Clarification, and Withdrawal Notices will be posted online. **Paper notices will not be distributed.**

Construction proposal information may be accessed via the Internet at [wwwsp.dotd.la.gov](http://wwwsp.dotd.la.gov). From the LA DOTD home page, select the following options: **BUSINESS Working With DOTD**, then **Project Letting Info**. Once the **Construction Letting Information** page appears, find the **Notice to Contractors** box. From the drop down menu, select the appropriate letting date and press the "Go To" button to open the page, which provides a listing of all projects to be let and a **Construction Proposal Documents** link for each project. All project specific notices are found here. **It will be the responsibility of the bidder to check for updates.** Additionally, plans and specifications may be seen in Room 100-A of the LA DOTD Headquarters Building, 1201 Capitol Access Road in Baton Rouge, LA or at the Project Engineer's office. Upon request, the Project Engineer will show the project site.

All questions concerning the plans shall be submitted via the Electronic Plans Distribution Center known as **Falcon**. All submitted questions will be forwarded by email to the Project Manager and the Project Engineer. Questions submitted within 96 hours of the bid deadline may not be answered prior to bidding. Falcon may be accessed via the Internet at [wwwsp.dotd.la.gov](http://wwwsp.dotd.la.gov). From the home page, select **BUSINESS Working With DOTD**, then select **Project Letting Info**. On the Construction Letting Information page, select the link, **DOTD Plans Room (Falcon)**; Login to Falcon (or request an ID if a first-time user). Once logged in, you will have access to view Project Information, submit a question concerning the project, and view the plans. To avoid any suggestion that a potential bidder is using the Falcon system to communicate with other potential bidders, DOTD will not post any question or any statement of fact or opinion not made for the purpose of seeking clarification of plans and/or specifications. Any non-questions posted on falcon will be limited to the statement of an issue considered unresolved by a previous DOTD response.

## NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS (08/14)

Bidders assume the responsibility for accessing the Apparent Bid Results and final Bid Results on the Construction Letting Information web page located at [wwwapps.dotd.la.gov/engineering/lettings/](http://wwwapps.dotd.la.gov/engineering/lettings/) to confirm whether they are the apparent low bidder for any given project and the specific due date of Form CS-6AAA. **Apparent Low Bidders on Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE)/Small Business Element (SBE) Goal Projects shall comply fully with the “Required Contract Provisions for DBE/SBE Participation in Federal Aid Construction Contracts (DBE/SBE Goal Project)” contained in Section “G” of the Proposal; and, in accordance therewith, Apparent Low Bidders shall submit the completed Form CS-6AAA and Attachments to the LA DOTD Compliance Programs Office.** The award of the contract will be electronically submitted to the successful low bidder on each project.

The U. S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates a toll free "Hotline" Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should call 1-800-424-9071. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**GENERAL BIDDING REQUIREMENTS (08/06):** The specifications, contract and bonds governing the construction of the work are the 2006 Edition of the Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, together with any supplementary specifications and special provisions attached to this proposal.

Bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Section 102 of the Standard Specifications.

The plans herein referred to are the plans approved and marked with the project number, route and Parish, together with all standard or special designs that may be included in such plans.

The bidder declares that the only parties interested in this proposal as principals are those named herein; that this proposal is made without collusion or combination of any kind with any other person, firm, association, or corporation, or any member or officer thereof; that careful examination has been made of the site of the proposed work, the plans, Standard Specifications, supplementary specifications and special provisions above mentioned, and the form of contract and payment, performance, and retainage bond; that the bidder agrees, if this proposal is accepted, to provide all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction and will do all work and furnish all material specified in the contract, in the manner and time therein prescribed and in accordance with the requirements therein set forth; and agrees to accept as full compensation therefore, the amount of the summation of the products of the quantities of work and material incorporated in the completed project, as determined by the engineer, multiplied by the respective unit prices herein bid.

It is understood by the bidder that the quantities given in this proposal are a fair approximation of the amount of work to be done and that the sum of the products of the approximate quantities multiplied by the respective unit prices bid shall constitute gross sum bid, which sum shall be used in comparison of bids and awarding of the contract.

The bidder further agrees to perform all extra and force account work that may be required on the basis provided in the specifications.

The bidder further agrees that within 15 calendar days after the contract has been transmitted to him, he will execute the contract and furnish the Department satisfactory surety bonds.

If this proposal is accepted and the bidder fails to execute the contract and furnish bonds as above provided, the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the Department; otherwise, said proposal guaranty will be returned to the bidder; all in accordance with Subsection 103.04.

**MANDATORY ELECTRONIC BIDS AND ELECTRONIC BID BONDS SUBMISSION (03/14):** This project requires mandatory electronic bidding. All Specifications, whether Standard, Supplemental or Special Provisions, are hereby amended to delete any references regarding paper bids and the ability to submit paper bid forms.

The contractor shall register online to be placed on the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development (LA DOTD) prospective bidders list or for information only list.

Modifications to proposal documents will be posted on the Department's website at the following URL address: <http://wwwapps.dotd.la.gov/engineering/lettings/>.

LA DOTD shall not be responsible if the bidder cannot complete and submit a bid due to failure or incomplete delivery of the files submitted via the internet.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**DBE PARTICIPATION IN FEDERAL AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (02/07):**

This project is a DBE goal project. In accordance with the Required Contract Provisions for DBE Participation in Federal Aid Construction Contracts elsewhere herein, the DBE goal for approved subcontracting work on this project is **ten (10) percent** of the total contract bid price. The contractor shall submit DOTD Form OMF-1A (Request to Sublet) and have it approved by the Department before any subcontract work is done on the project. Only those businesses certified by the Department as Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) may be utilized in fulfillment of the DBE goal requirement. Such businesses are those certified by the Louisiana Unified Certification Program on the basis of ownership and control by persons found to be socially and economically disadvantaged in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, as amended and Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26 (49 CFR 26).

**BUY AMERICA PROVISIONS (10/09):** Pursuant to the "Buy America Provisions" of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act (STAA) of 1982 as promulgated by current FHWA regulation 23 CFR 635.410 and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) amendment to (STAA), all steel and iron materials permanently installed on this project shall be manufactured, including application of a coating, in the United States, unless a waiver of these provisions is granted. Coating includes all processes which protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied. The request for waiver must be presented in writing to the Department by the contractor. Such waiver may be granted if it is determined that:

(1) The application of Buy America Provisions would be inconsistent with the public interest or;

(2) Such materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality.

Minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials will be allowed without waiver provided the cost of these materials does not exceed 0.1 percent of the total contract cost or \$2,500, whichever is greater; however, the contractor shall make written request to the DOTD Construction Engineering Administrator for permission to use such foreign materials and shall furnish a listing of the materials, their monetary value, and their origin and place of production.

The burden of proof for the origin and place of production and any request for waiver is the responsibility of the contractor.

Prior to the use of steel and iron materials in the project, the contractor shall furnish Mill Test Reports to the engineer for such steel and iron materials, accompanied by a certification stating that the Mill Test Reports represent the steel and iron materials to be furnished and that such materials were produced and fabricated in the United States.

Pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore are exempt from the Buy America Provisions.

**IRREGULAR BIDS (08/14):** Subsection 102.08 is hereby amended to include the following revision to section (g), and the addition of section (p):

**g)** If an owner (part or as a whole), registered agent, license holder, manager, organizer, or a principal officer(s) of the bidding entity is an owner (part or as a whole), registered agent, license holder, manager, organizer, or a principal officer(s) of another or the same bidding entity of a

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

contracting entity which has been declared by the Department to be ineligible to bid for any reason.

p) If the apparent low bidder fails, neglects, or refuses to properly and timely submit if required, the Form CS-6AAA and attachments committing to meet or exceed the DBE goal and/or acceptable documentation of the bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goal. Upon any such failure, the original apparent low bidder will be declared irregular and will not be allowed to bid on the project should re-advertisement occur.

**MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC (11/09):** Subsection 104.03 of the 2006 Standard Specifications is amended to include the following requirements.

The contractor shall provide for and maintain through and local traffic at all times and shall conduct his operations in such manner as to cause the least possible interference with traffic at junctions with roads, streets and driveways.

The contractor shall conduct his paving operations on one side of the roadway at a time. The side of the roadway, including shoulder that is open to traffic shall be clear at all times.

When the plans show asphaltic concrete pavement layers to be placed in thicknesses of 2 inches (50 mm) or less, the contractor will be permitted to pave in one lane for a full day; the adjacent lane may be paved the following workday. When pavement layers are greater than 2 inches (50 mm) thickness, the contractor shall use a Wedged Joint and will be permitted to pave in one lane for a full day; the adjacent lane shall be paved the following day or place approximately 1/2 of each day's production in one lane and the remainder in the adjacent lane.

At the end of each day's paving operations, temporary pavement markings shall be in place and proper signs and barricades displayed. During the period that all lanes are open to traffic, the contractor shall neither store material nor park equipment on roadway shoulders.

When asphaltic concrete pavement is cold planed to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm) or less, the contractor will be permitted to cold plane in one lane for a full day; the adjacent lane may be cold planed the following workday. When the depth of cold planing is greater than 2 inches (50 mm), the contractor shall cold plane approximately 1/2 of each day's production in one lane and the remainder in the adjacent lane.

All asphaltic concrete pavement new construction, overlays, and shoulder surfacing operations open to traffic shall be conducted in accordance with the following requirements.

1. Shoulder Subgrade Preparation: Any required embankment widening shall be completed before placement of the asphaltic concrete overlay. All vegetation shall be removed from existing shoulders before beginning temporary or final shoulder construction. When the Shoulder Wedge is required, the contractor shall blade and shape existing shoulder material to form a uniform surface under the wedge prior to placement of the asphaltic concrete overlay.

2. Temporary Shoulder Construction: Temporary shoulder construction described herein shall be completed at the end of each day's operations for all asphaltic concrete courses except the final wearing course. There shall be no drop-off from the pavement edge to the shoulder. The contractor shall blade and shape existing shoulder material against, and approximately level with, the top of the pavement surfacing to form a temporary shoulder with a uniform slope from



**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

the pavement edge to the existing shoulder line, or to a point 10 feet (3m) from the pavement edge. If existing shoulder materials are insufficient, the contractor shall furnish, place and shape additional shoulder surfacing materials to form the temporary shoulder. Existing and/or additional materials for temporary shoulders shall be to the satisfaction of the engineer. Compaction shall be by approved methods.

No direct payment will be made for constructing and subsequently reshaping temporary shoulders, except payment for additional materials under appropriate pay items.

**LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS:** Please refer to the plans for lane closure restrictions.

**NAVIGABLE WATERS AND WETLANDS (10/12):** Subsection 107.09 of the Standard Specifications is amended to include the following.

In accordance with the provisions of this Subsection, the Department has obtained the required U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Nationwide) permit.

Bidders shall comply with the permit requirements. Bidders may view permit(s) online via the Department's FALCON system, or obtain a copy by contacting the Department's Environmental Section at (225) 379-1317.

**ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION (08/06):** Subsection 107.14 of the 2006 Standard Specifications is amended to include the following paragraphs at the end of this subsection.

The project engineer will complete and submit the Small Construction Activity Completion Report to the LADEQ by January 28th of the year following the calendar year of project acceptance and stabilization.

The use of erosion control features or methods other than those in the contract shall be as directed.

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be comprised of Section 204 of the standard specifications along with applicable supplemental specifications and special provisions, and Standard Plan EC-01, "Temporary Erosion Control Details."

**CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK (07/09):** Section 107 Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public of the 2006 Standard Specifications is amended as follows:

Subsection 107.19, Contractor's Responsibility for Work is amended to delete the first paragraph of Subpart (b) and substitute the following:

Unavoidable damage due to Acts of God such as earthquake, tidal wave, tornado, hurricane, or other cataclysmic phenomenon of nature or acts of governmental authorities, except for materials and equipment that are not incorporated

**SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT (01/83):** In accordance with Subsection 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the following items are designated as "Specialty Items":

729-01-00100 Sign (Type A)

729-16-00300 Object Marker Assembly (Type 3)

729-21-00100 U-Channel Post

731-02-00100 Reflectorized Raised Pavement Markers

732-01-01040 Plastic Pavement Striping (8" Width) (Thermoplastic 90 mil)

732-01-01060 Plastic Pavement Striping (12" Width) (Thermoplastic 90 mil)

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

732-01-02080 Plastic Pavement Striping (24" Width) (Thermoplastic 125 mil)  
732-02-02000 Plastic Pavement Striping (Solid Line) (4" Width) (Thermoplastic 90 mil)  
732-03-02030 Plastic Pvmnt Strip (Dotted Line)(8" W)(2' L)(Thermo 90 mil)  
732-04-01060 Plastic Pavement Legends and Symbols (Arrow - Triple)  
732-04-01080 Plastic Pavement Legends and Symbols (Arrow - Left Turn)  
732-04-15020 Plastic Pavement Legends and Symbols (ONLY)  
737-05-00001 Painted Curbs and Islands

**PROSECUTION OF WORK (06/13):** Subsection 108.04, Prosecution of Work of the Standard Specifications as amended by the supplemental specifications thereto, is deleted and replaced by the following.

108.04(a) General

The contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment, and labor to complete the project in accordance with the plans and specifications within the contract time. If the completed work is behind the approved progress schedule, the contractor shall take immediate steps to restore satisfactory progress and shall not transfer equipment or forces from uncompleted work without prior notice to, and approval of, the engineer. Each item of work shall be prosecuted to completion without delay. If prosecution of the work is discontinued for an extended period of time, the contractor shall give the engineer written notice at least 24 hours before resuming operations.

108.04(b) Progress and Disqualification

The contractor's progress will be determined monthly at the time of each partial estimate, and will be based on the total amount earned by the contractor as reflected by the partial estimate. If the contractor's progress is more than 20 percent behind the elapsed contract time, the contractor may be notified that he is not prosecuting the work in an acceptable manner. If requested by the Department the contractor must meet with and provide the project engineer with an acceptable written plan which details how the contractor will regain lost progress and prosecute the remaining work.

A contractor shall be immediately disqualified when, on two or more projects, the contractor is in default in accordance with Subsection 108.09(a) and its progress on each such project is deficient by 10 percent or more. The contractor shall remain disqualified until only one overdue project remains incomplete and it has achieved final acceptance of the other project(s).

Should the surety or the Department take over prosecution of a project, the contractor shall remain disqualified for a period of one year from the completion of the project, unless the contractor is debarred.

A contractor may also be disqualified for other causes as provided elsewhere in the contract. During the period of disqualification, except as provided elsewhere, the contractor will not be permitted to bid on Department contracts nor be approved as a subcontractor on Department projects. Any bid submitted by the contractor during the period of disqualification will not be considered and will be returned.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**108.04(c) Disqualification Review Board**

After disqualification, the contractor may submit a written appeal to the Chief Engineer on construction projects, the Assistant Secretary, Office of Operations, on maintenance projects, or the District Administrator on district-let contracts for review by the appropriate Departmental Disqualification Review Board. The written appeal shall be submitted within 7 days, excluding weekends and holidays, after issuance of written notice of disqualification and the contractor may either request a meeting with the review board or that the review board consider a written appeal only. A meeting of the review board will be scheduled within 5 days, excluding weekends and holidays, after receipt of appeal.

The Department's headquarters review board will be composed of the Chief Engineer, or his designee, and five other members appointed by the Secretary. The Chief Engineer, or his designee, and two other members will constitute a quorum.

After all pertinent information has been considered, the contractor will be notified of the decision of the review board in writing within 5 days, excluding weekends and holidays. The decision of the review board will not operate as a waiver by the Department of its rights concerning the assessment of stipulated damages as specified under 108.08.

When the Department of Transportation and Development is not the contracting agency on a project, the contracting agency will make any disqualification determination and the contractor shall submit its appeal to the appropriate agency representative for that agency to address. The contracting agency will request that the Department concur with their decision prior to notifying the Contractor in writing. The DOTD's concurrence is advisory and will not make the DOTD a party to the contracting agency's construction contract.

**PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT (03/14):** Section 109 Measurement and Payment of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the supplemental specifications thereto, is amended to add the following.

This project is designated for payment adjustment for asphalt cements and fuels in accordance with Subsection 109.09 as follows.

**109.09 PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT (ASPHALT CEMENTS AND FUELS).**

(a) General: Payment for contract items indicated herein will be adjusted to compensate for cost differentials of Performance Graded (PG) asphalt cements, gasoline, and diesel fuel when such costs increase or decrease more than 5 percent from the Department's established base prices for these items. The base price indices for asphalt cements and fuels will be the monthly price indices in effect at the time bids are opened for the project. The base price indices for asphalt cements will be as stated in paragraph (b) below. The base price index for fuels will be as stated in paragraph (c) below.

Payment adjustments will be made each monthly estimate period when a price index for this period varies more than 5 percent from its respective base price index. The monthly price indices to be used with each monthly estimate will be the price indices for the month in which the estimate period begins.

If the project is placed in default, payment adjustments will be based on the monthly price indices used for the last monthly estimate period prior to the project being placed in

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

default, unless a monthly price index decreases in which case the lower monthly price index will be used.

If it is determined after completion of work on any eligible item that the total quantity paid to date must be adjusted to reflect more accurate quantity determinations, the Department will prorate the additional quantity to be added or subtracted over all previous estimate periods in which the item of work was performed in order to determine additional payment adjustments. If payment adjustments were made during any of these partial estimate periods, this added or subtracted quantity that has been prorated will likewise have payment adjustments calculated and included.

(b) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Cements: The base price index will be the monthly price index in effect at the time of bid opening as shown elsewhere herein. The monthly price indices will be the average, excluding the extreme outliers, of the unit prices for PG 64-22, the average, excluding the extreme outliers, of the unit prices for PG 70-22m, and the average, excluding the extreme outliers, of the unit prices for PG 76-22m. The monthly prices for each of these asphalt materials will be F.O.B. refinery or terminal as determined from the quoted prices effective on the first calendar day of each month from suppliers of these materials. Suppliers considered are those who have requested to participate in the liquid asphalt index determination and have supplied materials on DOTD projects within the past twelve months. These suppliers and materials shall be listed on the Department's Qualified Products List (QPL 41) and must be marketed in Louisiana. For Asphalt Cements not listed above, the following shall be considered equivalent for payment adjustments:

**Pay Item Equivalents Eligible for Asphalt Pay Adjustment**

<b>Performance Graded Asphalt Cement</b>	<b>Equivalent PG Asphalt Cement for Payment Adjustment</b>
PG 58-28	PG 64-22
PG 64-22	PG 64-22
PG 70-22m	PG 70-22m
PG 76-22m	PG 76-22m
PG 82-22rm	PG 64-22

Payment adjustments will be made in accordance with the following formulas:

If Monthly Price Index exceeds Base Price Index,

$$P_a = (A - 1.05B) \times C \times D \times (1.00 + T)$$

If Base Price Index exceeds Monthly Price Index,

$$P_a = (0.95B - A) \times C \times D \times (1.00 + T)$$

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Where:

- $P_a$  = Price adjustment (increase or decrease) for asphalt cement.  
A = Monthly Price Index for respective PG 64-22, PG 70-22m, or PG 76-22m in dollars per ton/megagram.  
B = Base Price Index for respective PG 64-22, PG 70-22m, or PG 76-22m in dollars per ton/megagram.  
C = Tons/megagrams of asphaltic concrete.  
D = Percent of respective asphalt cement, per job mix formula, in decimals.  
T = Louisiana sales tax percentage, in decimals.  
(Note: Local tax is not considered)

The engineer will furnish the weights (mass) of asphaltic concrete placed during the monthly estimate period with the respective asphalt cement content, excluding the asphalt content in reclaimed asphaltic pavement (RAP) as per job mix formula. If the asphalt cement content changes during the estimate period, the respective weight (mass) of asphaltic concrete produced at each cement content will be reported.

All contract pay items using PG 58-28, PG 64-22, PG 70-22m, PG 76-22m, and PG 82-22rm shall be eligible for payment adjustments of asphalt materials; except no payment adjustment will be made for contract pay items under Subsection 510-01, "Pavement Patching", Section 507, "Asphaltic Surface Treatment", nor for any emulsions or cutbacks.

Item 510-02, Pavement Widening, and all contract pay items under Sections 501 (excluding tack coat), 502 and 508, will be eligible for payment adjustments of asphalt materials. No payment adjustment will be made for other asphalt materials, including emulsions and cutbacks.

The base price indices for asphalt cements and fuels will be posted on the DOTD internet website before the 3<sup>rd</sup> calendar day of each month, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays at the following URL:

[http://wwwapps.dotd.la.gov/engineering/lettings/lac\\_price\\_index/priceindices.aspx](http://wwwapps.dotd.la.gov/engineering/lettings/lac_price_index/priceindices.aspx).

(c) Fuels: The base price index for this project will be the monthly price index in effect when bids are opened for the project. The monthly price index will be the minimum price quotations for unleaded gasoline and No. 2 diesel fuel listed for the New Orleans area in *Platt's Oilgram and Price Report* effective on the first calendar day of each month.

Payment adjustment will be made in accordance with the following formulas:

If Monthly Price Index exceeds Base Price Index,

$$P_a = (A - 1.05B) \times Q \times F$$

If Base Price Index exceeds Monthly Price Index,

$$P_a = (0.95B - A) \times Q \times F$$

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Where:

P <sub>a</sub>	=	Price adjustment.
A	=	Monthly Price Index in dollars per gallon/liter.
B	=	Base Price Index in dollars per gallon/liter.
Q	=	Pay Item Quantity (Pay Units).
F	=	Fuel Usage Factor Gal (L)/Pay Unit.

The following is a listing of contract pay items that are eligible for payment adjustment and the fuel usage factors that will be used in making such adjustment. Contract items that expand the items listed herein by use of letter or number designations are also eligible for fuel price adjustments; for example:

Item 601-01-G, Portland Cement Concrete Pavement 8 inches (200 mm) thick.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**ELIGIBLE CONTRACT PAY ITEMS & FUEL USAGE FACTORS FOR FUEL  
PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT<sup>7</sup>**

ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM	UNITS	MIN. ORIGINAL CONTRACT QUANTITY FOR PAY ADJUSTMENT	FUEL USAGE FACTORS	
				Diesel <sup>2</sup>	Gasoline
203-01 <sup>1</sup>	General Excavation	gal/cu yd	10,000 cu yd	0.29	0.15
203-02	Drainage Excavation	gal/cu yd	10,000 cu yd	0.29	0.15
203-03 <sup>1</sup>	Embankment	gal/cu yd	10,000 cu yd	0.29	0.15
203-04	Nonplastic Embankment	gal/cu yd	10,000 cu yd	0.29	0.15
203-07	Borrow (Vehicular Measurement)	gal/cu yd	10,000 cu yd	0.29	0.15
301-01	Class I Base Course	gal/cu yd	3,000 cu yd	0.88	0.57
301-02	Class I Base Course ( " Thick)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
302-01	Class II Base Course	gal/cu yd	3,000 cu yd	0.88	0.57
302-02	Class II Base Course ( " Thick)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
303-01	In-Place Cement Stabilized Base Course	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
304-02	Lime Treatment (Type B)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
304-03	Lime Treatment (Type C)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
304-04	Lime Treatment (Type D)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
305-01	Subgrade Layer ( " Thick)	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
308-01	In-Place Cement Treated Base Course	gal/sq yd	50,000 sq yd	0.04	0.03
401-01	Aggregate Surface Course (Net Section)	gal/cu yd	3,000 cu yd	0.88	0.57
401-02	Aggregate Surface Course (Adjusted Vehicular Measurement)	gal/cu yd	3,000 cu yd	0.88	0.57
501-01	Thin Asphaltic Concrete	gal/ton	1000 ton	2.40 <sup>3</sup>	0.2
502-01	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete	gal/ton	1000 ton	2.40 <sup>3</sup>	0.2
502-02	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete	gal/cu yd	500 cu yd	4.80 <sup>4</sup>	0.4
502-03	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete ( " Thick)	gal/sq yd	10,000 sq yd	0.13 <sup>5,6</sup>	0.01 <sup>6</sup>
508-01	Asphaltic Concrete (SMA)	gal/ton	1000 ton	2.40 <sup>3</sup>	0.2
510-02	Pavement Widening	gal/sq yd	3,000 sq yd	0.86	0.24
601-01	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement ( " Thick)	gal/sq yd	15,000 sq yd	0.11	0.15

- 1 If project has both 203-01 & 203-03, only the item with larger quantity is eligible.
- 2 For fuel adjustment purposes, the term "diesel" shall represent No. 2 or No. 4 fuel oils or any of the liquified petroleum gases, such as propane or butane.
- 3 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 1.67 gal/ton.
- 4 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 3.34 gal/cu yd.
- 5 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 0.09 gal/sq yd.
- 6 Per inch of thickness.
- 7 No fuel adjustment will be allowed for waste oil.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**ELIGIBLE CONTRACT PAY ITEMS & FUEL USAGE FACTORS FOR FUEL  
PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT (METRIC)<sup>7</sup>**

ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM	UNITS	MIN. ORIGINAL CONTRACT QUANTITY FOR PAY ADJUSTMENT	FUEL USAGE FACTORS	
				Diesel <sup>2</sup>	Gasoline
203-01 <sup>1</sup>	General Excavation	l/m <sup>3</sup>	7,600 m <sup>3</sup>	1.44	0.74
203-02	Drainage Excavation	l/m <sup>3</sup>	7,600 m <sup>3</sup>	1.44	0.74
203-03 <sup>1</sup>	Embankment	l/m <sup>3</sup>	7,600 m <sup>3</sup>	1.44	0.74
203-04	Nonplastic Embankment	l/m <sup>3</sup>	7,600 m <sup>3</sup>	1.44	0.74
203-07	Borrow (Vehicular Measurement)	l/m <sup>3</sup>	7,600 m <sup>3</sup>	1.44	0.74
301-01	Class I Base Course	l/m <sup>3</sup>	2,300 m <sup>3</sup>	4.36	2.82
301-02	Class I Base Course (   mm Thick)	l/m <sup>2</sup>	41,800 m <sup>2</sup>	0.18	0.14
302-01	Class II Base Course	l/m <sup>3</sup>	2,300 m <sup>3</sup>	4.36	2.82
302-02	Class II Base Course (   mm Thick)	l/m <sup>2</sup>	41,800 m <sup>2</sup>	0.18	0.14
303-01	In-Place Cement Stabilized Base Course	l/m <sup>2</sup>	41,800 m <sup>2</sup>	0.18	0.14
304-02	Lime Treatment (Type B)	l/m <sup>2</sup>	41,800 m <sup>2</sup>	0.18	0.14
304-03	Lime Treatment (Type C)	l/m <sup>2</sup>	41,800 m <sup>2</sup>	0.18	0.14
304-04	Lime Treatment (Type D)	l/m <sup>2</sup>	41,800 m <sup>2</sup>	0.18	0.14
305-01	Subgrade Layer (   mm Thick)	l/m <sup>2</sup>	41,800 m <sup>2</sup>	0.18	0.14
308-01	In-Place Cement Stabilized Base Course	l/m <sup>2</sup>	41,800 m <sup>2</sup>	0.18	0.14
401-01	Aggregate Surface Course (Net Section)	l/m <sup>3</sup>	2,300 m <sup>3</sup>	4.36	2.82
401-02	Aggregate Surface Course (Adjusted Vehicular Measurement)	l/m <sup>3</sup>	2,300 m <sup>3</sup>	4.36	2.82
501-01	Thin Asphaltic Concrete	l/Mg	900 Mg	10.01 <sup>3</sup>	0.83
502-01	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete	l/Mg	900 Mg	10.01 <sup>3</sup>	0.83
502-02	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete	l/m <sup>3</sup>	400 m <sup>3</sup>	23.77 <sup>4</sup>	1.98
502-03	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete (   mm Thick)	l/m <sup>2</sup>	8,400 m <sup>2</sup>	0.59 <sup>5,6</sup>	0.45 <sup>6</sup>
508-01	Asphaltic Concrete (SMA)	l/Mg	900 Mg	10.01 <sup>3</sup>	0.83
510-02	Pavement Widening	l/m <sup>2</sup>	2,500 m <sup>2</sup>	3.89	1.09
601-01	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (   mm Thick)	l/m <sup>2</sup>	12,500 m <sup>2</sup>	0.5	0.68

1 If project has both 203-01 & 203-03, only the item with larger quantity is eligible.

2 For fuel adjustment purposes, the term "diesel" shall represent No. 2 or No. 4 fuel oils or any of the liquified petroleum gases, such as propane or butane.

3 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 6.97 l/mg.

4 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 16.53 l/m<sup>3</sup>.

5 If natural gas or coal is used instead of diesel for aggregate drying and heating the fuel usage factor shall be 0.41 l/m<sup>2</sup>.

6 Per mm of thickness.

7 No fuel adjustment will be allowed for waste oil.



**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**SUPERPAVE ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MIXTURES (01/11):** Section 502, Superpave Asphaltic Concrete Mixtures of the 2006 Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges as amended by supplemental specifications is further amended as follows.

Subsection 502.01, Description, is amended as follows.

Heading (a), General, is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted:

(a) General: These specifications are applicable to Superpave asphaltic concrete wearing, binder and base course mixtures of the plant mix type.

The wearing course is defined as the final lift placed. The binder course is defined as the lift placed prior to the final lift.

Mainline mixes include travel lane wearing, binder, and base courses, ramps, acceleration/deceleration lanes and the two center lanes for airports.

Minor mixes include mixture used for bike paths, crossovers, curbs, detour roads, driveways, guardrail widening, islands, joint repair, leveling, medians, parking lots, shoulders, tapers, turnouts, patching, widening, miscellaneous handwork, and any other mixture that is not mainline. Furnish and construct one or more courses of asphaltic concrete mixture in conformance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical sections shown on the plans or established. The mixture shall consist of aggregates and asphalt with additives combined in proportions which meet the requirements of this section. Equipment and processes shall conform to Section 503.

Heading (b), Quality Assurance, is amended by adding the following sentence to the first paragraph:

If there is a conflict between the referenced publication and these special provisions, then these special provisions shall govern.

Subsection 502.02 (b) Additives, is amended as follows.

Subheading (4) is added.

(4) WMA (Warm Mix Asphalt) additives: Any chemical additive used to lower the mixing and compaction temperature shall be approved by the Materials Engineer.

Subsection 502.03, Design of Asphaltic Mixtures, Job Mix Formula (JMF), is amended as follows.

Add the following at the end of the fourth paragraph.

When the contractor elects to use a water injection system (foaming device) to produce WMA (Warm Mix Asphalt) mixtures, the contractor shall provide a new JMF number and designate the design mix temperature. The WMA mixtures shall meet all other mix requirements of this section. When chemical additives are used to produce WMA mixtures to reduce mix temperatures, the chemical additive name, dosage and design temperature shall be placed on the JMF.

Subsection 502.04, Job Mix Formula Validation.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Delete the first sentence of the sixth paragraph and substitute the following.

A JMF is considered validated if the following parameters are 71 percent within limits of the JMF and meet the specifications requirements.

The following new paragraph shall be added at the end of this subsection.

Validation will not be required for WMA mixtures when a previously validated and approved JMF is used. However, a new JMF number shall be assigned to designate the new mix temperatures.

Subsection 502.05, Plant Quality Control.

Delete the first paragraph and substitute the following.

For quality control purposes, the contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) samples of mixture from each subplot using a stratified random sampling approach. Test results for theoretical maximum specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) and measured bulk specific gravity ( $G_{mb}$ ) at  $N_{max}$  and percent  $G_{mm}$  at  $N_{initial}$ , on samples of each subplot shall be reported. Control charts may be requested by the engineer if mixture problems develop. Quality control gyratory samples may be aged or unaged at the contractor's option, but the method chosen shall be used consistently throughout the project. If aged samples are used, report the measured  $G_{mb}$  at  $N_{max}$ . If unaged samples are used, report the estimated  $G_{mb}$  at  $N_{max}$ . One loose mix sample shall be taken from each subplot after placement of the mix in the truck. The mix shall be tested by the contractor at the plant for aggregate gradation, asphalt content and percent crushed aggregate. The mix shall be tested in accordance with DOTD TR 309, TR 323 and TR 306. The lot average and standard deviation shall be determined for aggregate gradation and asphalt content. The percent within limits (PWL) shall be determined on the Nos. 8 and 200 (2.36 mm and 75  $\mu$ m) sieves and for  $G_{mm}$ . Corrective action shall be taken if these parameters fall below 71 PWL. For each lot, the contractor shall report all quality control data to the DOTD Certified Plant Technician. The full range of gradation mix tolerances will be allowed even if they fall outside the control points. The District Laboratory Engineer may require re-validation of the mix when the average of the Quality Control data indicates non-compliance with the specified limits or tolerances.

Subsection 502.08, Hauling, Placing and Finishing.

The following paragraph shall be inserted between the first and second paragraph.

For WMA mixtures, the mixing temperature shall not be less than 270°F (132 °C). Mixtures shall be transported from the plant and delivered to the paver at a temperature no cooler than 25°F (-4°C) below the lower limit of the approved job mix formula. The temperature of the mix going through the paver shall not be cooler than 230 °F (110 °C).

Subsection 502.10, Roadway Quality Control is amended as follows.

Heading (b), Surface Tolerance, is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted:

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

(b) Surface Tolerance: The contractor shall constantly monitor equipment, materials, and processes to ensure that surface tolerance requirements are met. The contractor shall test the pavement within 7 calendar days.

(1) Equipment: For longitudinal surface tolerance quality control and acceptance testing on mainline wearing and binder courses, the contractor shall furnish and use a DOTD Certified inertial profiler. Certified profilers will have a DOTD decal indicating the date of certification and profiler system parameter settings. Longitudinal surface profile shall be measured in inches per mile (mm per km) in accordance with DOTD TR 644 and reported as the International Roughness Index (IRI).

Profiler system parameter settings shall be verified before each run by the DOTD inspector. The inspector will observe the daily set up procedure and pre-operation tests, which shall be performed by the contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures and DOTD TR 644. A copy of the manufacturer's setup, pre-operation, and general operating procedures for measuring surface tolerance shall be available at all times during measurement.

For transverse quality control testing and for longitudinal quality control testing for wearing course on bike paths, detour roads, parking lots, and shoulders, the contractor shall furnish and use an approved 10-foot metal static straight-edge and electronic or static level. The straight-edge and level shall also be furnished for acceptance testing.

(2) Longitudinal Smoothness: For mainline wearing and binder courses, the contractor shall run the certified profiler and view the raw IRI data with the ProVAL 25-foot sliding base line to identify areas of localized roughness as defined by Table 502-8B for each wheelpath. Deficiencies shall be corrected in accordance with Heading (4) of this subsection. For rare cases such as minor dips, extreme vertical curves, or slight ripples or debris, grinding might not improve the smoothness. In such cases, the engineer may waive the requirement to grind.

Any individual bump which is more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3 m) metal static straightedge is also a deficiency.

Minor mixes shall comply with Table 502-4B. For minor mixes, the 10-foot metal static straightedge shall be used to check for conformance to specifications.

(3) Transverse Smoothness, Cross Slope and Grade:

a. Transverse Smoothness: The contractor shall monitor and test the roadway for conformance to the requirements of Table 502-4B. Areas with surface deviations in excess of specification limits shall be isolated and corrected by the contractor in accordance with Heading (4). The contractor shall control the transverse surface finish.

b. Cross Slope: When the plans require the section to be constructed to a specified cross slope, the contractor shall take measurements at selected locations using a stringline, a slope board, an electronic or static level mounted on a 10-foot metal static straightedge, or other comparable device. The contractor shall control the cross slope for each lane to comply with the tolerances shown in Table 502-4B. The contractor shall make corrections in accordance with Heading (4) of this subsection.

c. Grade: When the plans require the pavement to be constructed to a specified profile grade, the contractor shall perform tests for conformance at selected locations, using a stringline or other comparable device. The contractor shall control grade variations so that the tolerances shown in Table 502-4B are not exceeded. Grade tolerances shall apply to only one longitudinal line, such as the centerline or outside edge of pavement. The contractor shall make corrections in accordance with Heading (4) of this subsection.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

(4) Correction of Deficient Areas: The contractor shall correct areas not meeting Table 502-4B or 502-8B requirements. Additionally, perform corrective action on any individual bump where the irregularity is more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3 m) metal static straightedge.

a. Deficiencies in Mainline Wearing Course: The contractor shall correct deficiencies in the final wearing course by removing and replacing mixture, by diamond grinding across the lane and applying a light tack coat, or by furnishing and placing a supplemental layer of wearing course mixture at least 1 1/2 inches (40 mm) compacted thickness for the full width of the roadway meeting specification requirements at no direct pay. If the supplemental layer does not meet specification requirements to the satisfaction of the engineer, the contractor shall remove and replace or correct it by other methods approved by the engineer.

For rare cases which would not be improved by grinding, the engineer may waive the requirement to grind, but may still require correction. The contractor shall request a waiver and provide to the engineer for approval a ProVAL screen shot for the area showing the 25 foot - sliding base line and corresponding 25 foot profilograph.

b. Deficiencies in Mainline Binder Courses: The contractor shall correct deficiencies in binder course, transverse, cross slope, and grade to meet specification requirements at no direct pay. Corrections shall be made before subsequent courses are constructed.

c. Deficiencies in Minor Mixes: The contractor shall correct deficiencies in minor mixes by grinding at the project engineer's direction, except that final wearing deficiencies shall be corrected by diamond grinding.

Subsection 502.11, Roadway Acceptance is amended as follows.

Heading (b), Surface Tolerance is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted:

(b) Surface Tolerance: The contractor shall measure the top two lifts of the mainline travel lanes with an approved inertial profiler in the presence of the DOTD inspector. Final acceptance will be based on the last measurement taken on the final wearing course of the travel lanes. Measurement of the center two lanes will be required for airports.

(1) Equipment: For longitudinal surface tolerance testing, equipment and daily set-up and pre-operation procedures shall be in accordance with Subsection 502.10(b)(1). Profiler system parameter settings shall be verified before and during each run by the DOTD inspector. For transverse, cross slope and grade testing, the contractor shall furnish a 10-foot metal static straightedge and electronic or static level for Department use.

(2) Longitudinal Surface Tolerance:

a. Acceptance: For mainline wearing longitudinal surface tolerance acceptance the contractor shall, at the completion of the project, measure each travel lane continuously from start to finish in the direction of travel, and report an average IRI number in inches per mile (mm per km) for the entire project. The contractor shall place a start and stop mark at the beginning and end of each travel lane so that measurements can be rerun by the Department if needed. Interim measurements may be allowed, with approval of the engineer, as follows:

1. For partial acceptance in accordance with Subsection 105.17.1.
2. Due to phasing or sequence of construction. This measurement may result in 100 percent pay or less. However, payment exceeding 100 percent for this section of roadway

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

will only be allowed if the smoothness re-measured at the completion of the project meets the requirements of Table 502-8A.

3. For an unavoidable lengthy delay. Apply the same payment criteria as No. 2 above.

The mainline longitudinal surface tolerance IRI specification requirements are in Table 502-8A. For Category D projects, as defined by Table 502-8A, the contractor shall perform profiler testing and submit data to the engineer before starting any roadway construction.

To ensure that the contractor has corrected deficiencies, the Department will spot check for 1/4 inch bumps in accordance with 502.10(b)(2). In addition, the Department will view the mainline binder and wearing courses raw data with the ProVAL 25-foot sliding base line to identify areas of localized roughness as defined by Table 502-8B. The contractor shall submit to the engineer for approval the locations and screen shots for unground deficiencies in accordance with Subsection 502.10(b)(4)(a). Although grinding may be waived by the engineer, the measured roughness will still contribute to the total IRI for the project.

A DOTD inspector will be present for the final test run and will immediately receive a copy of the raw data, the .erd file and any files with information about the project, the operator, the equipment, the settings, daily pre-operation results, and a copy of the IRI results via USB flash drive. The contractor shall also provide the engineer a paper copy of the IRI report. Acceptance for the project will be in accordance with Tables 502-8A and 502-8B, based on the IRI data. The Department may elect to perform and utilize independent ride quality test results for acceptance at any time.

b. Exclusions: The final IRI measurement shall be taken in entirety, without exclusions. The Department will then review the profile report obtained for each lane of the mainline wearing course. In special cases or extenuating circumstances, the engineer may isolate or exclude sections of the profile. These may include the following:

Bridges, and sections that are within 300 feet (90 m) of bridge ends

Curb and gutter sections that require adjustment in order to maintain adequate drainage

Manholes, catch basins, valve and junction boxes

Street intersections of a different grade

Structures located in the roadway which cause abrupt deviations in the profile

Ramps less than 1500 feet (460 m)

Sections where the project engineer determines that attaining smoothness is beyond the contractor's reasonable control.

Exclusions will not be used to simply isolate sections of road that are in poor condition when the project is let. The roughness in excluded areas will not be included in the total IRI used for payment purposes, but shall meet the requirements of Subsection 502.10(b)(2) and Table 502-8B. The quantity of asphalt represented by the length excluded will not receive a pay adjustment for surface tolerance.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Only projects with no exclusions will be eligible for 105 percent pay in accordance with Table 502-8A.

(3) Transverse, Cross Slope and Grade: The Department will test the surface of the binder and wearing courses at selected locations for conformance to the surface tolerance requirements of Subsection 502.10(b)(3) and Table 502-4B, which shall not be exceeded. The contractor shall make corrections as directed in accordance with Subsection 502.10(b)(4).

Subsection 502.15, Measurement is amended as follows.

Heading (c), Surface Tolerance Incentive Measurement is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted:

(c) Surface Tolerance Measurement: Surface tolerance shall be measured at the completion of the project and/or at an approved intermediate point in accordance with Subsection 502.11(b)(2)a. The mainline wearing course shall be measured continuously from start to finish in the direction of travel. The measurement shall be performed by the contractor in the presence of a Department representative, by the Materials and Testing Section, or by a private company approved by the Department. One IRI measurement shall be reported in inches per mile (mm per km) for the entire project. A stand-alone pay adjustment factor shall be determined in accordance with Section 502.16.

Subsection 502.16, Payment is amended as follows.

Heading (b), Wearing Course Mixes is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted:

(b) Wearing Course Mixes: For all wearing course mixes, adjustments in contract price for plant and roadway deficiencies or incentives will be based on the average of the percent payments for plant air voids and roadway density. In addition, for mainline wearing course, a separate pay adjustment for surface tolerance based on Table 502-8A shall apply for all travel lanes based on the theoretical travel lane quantity and contract unit price. The theoretical quantity is computed by using the plan width, the plan thickness, and the total length of travel lanes, without exclusion areas.

Heading (e) Longitudinal Surface Tolerance Incentive Pay is deleted in its entirety.

Table 502-4, Superpave Requirements is deleted in its entirety and replaced with Table 502-4A, Superpave Requirements and Table 502-4B, Pavement Requirements as follows:

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Table 502-4A  
Superpave Requirements

A. REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTRACTED ASPHALT CEMENT AND AGGREGATE GRADATION					
U.S. (Metric) Sieve % Passing	1/2 inch (12.5 mm) Nominal	3/4 inch (19 mm) Nominal	1 inch (25 mm) Nominal	1.5 inch (37.5 mm) Nominal	Mix Tolerance <sup>1</sup>
2 inch (50 mm)	---	---	---	100	±4
1 1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	---	---	100	90-100	±4
1 inch (25 mm)	---	100	90-100	89 Max	±4
3/4 inch (19 mm)	100	90-100	89 Max	---	±4
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	90-100	89 Max	---	---	±4
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	89 Max	---	---	---	±4
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	---	---	---	---	±4
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	34-58	29-49	23-45	19-41	±3
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	---	---	---	---	±2
No. 30 (600 µm)	---	---	---	---	±2
No. 50 (300 µm)	---	---	---	---	±2
No 100 (150 µm)	---	---	---	---	±2
No. 200 (75 µm)	4.0-10.0	3.0-8.0	2.0-7.0	1.0-6.0	±0.7
Extracted Asphalt, %	---	---	---	---	±0.2
Mix Temperature	---	---	---	---	±25°F ( ±14°C)

<sup>1</sup>Job Mix Formula based on validated mix design.

Table 502-4B  
Pavement Requirements

Density, Min. % of Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity, DOTD TR 327 Mainline 92.0 Minor 90.0				
Surface Tolerance Variation	Longitudinal <sup>1</sup> inches (mm)	Transverse <sup>2,3</sup> inches (mm)	Cross Slope <sup>2,3</sup> inches (mm) [%]	Grade <sup>3,4</sup> inches (mm)
Mainline Wearing Courses , Category A, B	N/A <sup>5</sup>	1/8 (3)	3/8 (10) [0.3%]	1/2 (15)
Mainline Binder Courses. Category C	N/A <sup>5</sup>	1/8 (3)	1/2 (15) [0.4%]	1/2 (15)
Mainline Wearing Course, Category D	N/A <sup>5</sup>	1/8 (3)	1/2 (15) [0.4%]	NA
Mainline Binder Courses	N/A <sup>5</sup>	1/4 (6)	1/2 (15) [0.4%]	1/2 (15)
Minor Mixes <sup>6</sup>	1/2 (15)	1/2 (15)	3/4 (20) [0.6%]	3/4 (20)
Bike Paths, Detour Roads and Parking Lots	3/8 (10)	1/2 (15)	3/4 (20) [0.6%]	3/4 (20)
Shoulder	3/8 (10)	3/8 (10)	3/4 (20) [0.6%]	3/4 (20)

<sup>1</sup> See Subsection 502.11(b)(2).

<sup>2</sup> Based on 10 feet (3.0 m), using 10-foot static straightedge and static or electronic level.

<sup>3</sup> See Subsection 502.11(b)(3).

<sup>4</sup> Applicable only when profile grade is specified.

<sup>5</sup> Mainline wearing and binder are measured with inertial profiler, see Subsection 502.11.

<sup>6</sup> Except bike paths, detour roads, parking lots, and shoulders.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Table 502-7, Payment Adjustments for Superpave is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted.

Table 502-7  
Payment Adjustments for Superpave

Pavement adjustments will be based on specification limits.

A) PLANT ACCEPTANCE

Air voids: The percent within limits (PWL) will be calculated for air voids for each lot and reported to the nearest whole number. Payment for plant acceptance will be in accordance with Table 502-7A.

Table 502-7A  
Payment Adjustment Schedule for Plant Acceptance

Air Voids PWL (90 AQL)	Percent Payment
71-100	100
61-70	90
51-60	80
≤ 50	50 or Remove <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> At the option of the Department after investigation.

B) ROADWAY DENSITY

The percent within limits (PWL) will be calculated for pavement density for each lot and reported to the nearest whole number. Payment for roadway density will be in accordance with Table 502-7B.

Table 502-7B  
Payment Adjustment Schedule for Roadway Density

Roadway Density PWL (90 AQL)	Percent Payment
99-100	102
81-98	100
71-80	95
51-70	80
≤ 50	50 or Remove <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> At the option of the Department after investigation.

C) SURFACE TOLERANCE (Final Wearing Course Travel Lanes Only)

Payment adjustments for surface tolerance for the final wearing course travel lanes will be based on the International Roughness Index (IRI) in accordance with Table 502-8A and Subsections 502.15 and 502.16. Percent payments will be determined for the entire project with a stand-alone, separate pay item for pay adjustment applied to the theoretical quantity of the travel lanes.



**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**TOTAL PAYMENT.**

The percent payment for the wearing course travel lanes will be the average of the percent payments for plant acceptance and roadway density for each lot. A separate payment adjustment for surface tolerance will be in accordance with Subsection 502.16(b).

The percent payment for all other mix types will be the average percent payments for plant acceptance and roadway density for each lot.

All calculations for percent payment will be rounded to the nearest one (1) percent.

Table 502-8A, Payment Adjustment Schedules for Longitudinal Surface Tolerance, Maximum International Roughness Index is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted.

Table 502-8A  
Payment Adjustment Schedules for Longitudinal  
Surface Tolerance, Maximum International Roughness Index,  
inches per mile (mm per km)

Percent of Contract Unit Price <sup>1</sup>	105% <sup>2</sup>	102% <sup>3</sup>	100%	90%	50% or Remove <sup>4</sup>
Category A All Interstates, Multi-Lift New Construction and Overlays of More than Two Lifts	<45 (<710)	<45 (<710)	<65 (<1030)	65-75 (1030-1180)	>75 (>1180)
Category B One or Two Lift Overlays Over Cold Planed Surfaces, and Two-Lift Overlays Over Existing Surfaces <sup>5</sup>	N/A	<55 (<870)	<75 (<1180)	75-89 (1180-1400)	>89 (>1400)
Category C Single-Lift Overlays over Improved Base	N/A	N/A	<85 (<1340)	85-110 (1340-1740)	>110
Category D Single-Lift Overlays Over Unimproved Surfaces <sup>6</sup>	N/A	N/A	≤ Existing <sup>7</sup>	N/A	> Existing

<sup>1</sup>Based on total theoretical quantity.

<sup>2</sup>To qualify, each lane mile shall be < 65 IRI, with no exclusions, and there shall be no grinding except within 300 feet (90 m) of a bridge end. Measurements must be verified by an independent entity such as the Materials and Testing Section, or a private company approved by the Department.

<sup>3</sup>Projects receiving 105% pay for surface tolerance will not be eligible for an additional 102% pay.

<sup>4</sup> At the option of the engineer.

<sup>5</sup> Existing surfaces include reconstructed bases without profile grade control.

<sup>6</sup>A project with an unimproved surface has no surface preparation item.

<sup>7</sup>Contractor shall take IRI measurements before and after construction and shall show a minimum of 20% improvement.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Table 502-8B, Individual Wheelpath Deficient Area Limits Maximum International Roughness Index (IRI) is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted.

Table 502-8B  
Limits for Localized Roughness  
Maximum International Roughness Index, inches per mile (mm per km)

25-foot Sliding Baseline	Wearing Course	Binder Course
Category A	160	200
Category B	180	220
Category C	200	N/A
Category D	220	N/A

Table 502-9, Payment Adjustment Schedule for Small Quantities of Superpave is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted.

Table 502-9  
Payment Adjustment Schedule for Small Quantities of Superpave<sup>1</sup>

Parameter <sup>2</sup>	Percent of Contract Unit Price/Sublot		
	100	95	50 or Remove <sup>3</sup>
% Air Voids	2.5-4.5	1.5-2.4 or 4.6-5.5	<1.5 or >5.5
Average Roadway Density, % G <sub>mm</sub>	≥ Lower limit	-0.1 to -0.9 below lower limit	-1.0 below Lower limit

<sup>1</sup>See Subsection 502.14.

<sup>2</sup>For plant acceptance, use one sample for percent air voids to determine pay. For roadway acceptance, use the average of three cores to determine density and pay. Determine surface tolerance in accordance with Table 502-8A. The total percent payment for small quantities of Superpave mixtures will be the average of the percent payments for plant acceptance (air voids) and roadway acceptance (density). A separate surface tolerance pay adjustment may apply.

<sup>3</sup>At the option of the engineer.

**ASPHALTIC CONCRETE EQUIPMENT AND PROCESSES (02/10):** Section 503 of the 2006 Standard Specifications is amended as follows.

Subsection 503.16, Pavers, is amended to include the following paragraph:  
Spray pavers shall be capable of evenly distributing the tack coat and applying and leveling thin asphaltic concrete concurrently at a rate of 30 to 92 ft/minute (9.1 to 28.0 m/min.). No wheel or other part of the paving machine shall come in contact with the tack coat before the hot mix asphaltic concrete wearing course is applied. The machine shall include a receiving hopper, feed system, insulated storage chamber for the tack coat, spray bar, tanks with calibrated load cells, and a variable width heated screed unit. The vibratory screed shall have the ability to crown the pavement with vertically adjusted extensions to accommodate the desired pavement profile.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**FORMING PIPE BED (02/10):** Subsection 701.04, Forming Pipe Bed of the Standard Specifications as amended by the supplemental specifications thereto, is further amended as follows.

**701.04 Forming Pipe Bed**

The following paragraph is added to the end of Subsection 701.04

In lieu of removing and replacing unstable soil with granular material bedding material, or Type A backfill material, a cabled articulated concrete block mattress meeting the requirements of Section 712 may be used with a 6inch layer of bedding material between the pipe and the mattress installed in accordance with Section 726. The trench shall be excavated to a depth 6inches plus the thickness of the mattress below the grade line of the pipe. Adjacent mattress segments shall be joined together to form a continuous supporting foundation beneath the pipe to the satisfaction of the engineer.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL (01/13):** Section 713, Temporary Traffic Control of the 2006 Standard Specifications, and the supplemental specifications thereto is amended as follows:

Subsection 713.02 Materials is amended to substitute the following:

(b) Reflective Sheeting: Reflective sheeting requirements for temporary signs, barricades, channelizing devices, drums and cones shall comply with the following:

Section 1015.05(g).

**TRAFFIC CONTROL MANAGEMENT (03/14):** Subsection 713.08 of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the supplemental specifications is deleted and replaced with the following:

**713.08 TRAFFIC CONTROL MANAGEMENT.**

(a) Authorization: Prior to commencing work requiring traffic control management, the contractor shall submit to the engineer proof of the Traffic Control Supervisor's (TCS) and Traffic Control Technician's (TCT) current authorizations.

The Department will accept the TCS authorization of other approved agencies or firms only if all of the following minimum TCS requirements are met:

(1) Successful completion of a work zone traffic control supervisor course approved by the Department.

(2) Passing a written examination on the work zone traffic control supervisor course.

(3) A minimum of one (1) year full-time field experience, verified by the agency or firm, in work zone traffic control. This experience may be verified by the Department at its discretion.

(4) A TCS refresher course is required every four (4) years.

The Department will accept the TCT authorization of other approved agencies or firms only if all of the following minimum requirements are met.

(1) Successful completion of a work zone traffic control technician course approved by the Department.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

(2) Passing a written examination on the work zone traffic control technician course.

(3) A TCT refresher course is required every four (4) years.

(b) Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS) Duties: The TCS's responsibility shall be traffic control management, and the TCS shall be available to the engineer to address traffic control management issues as needed. The following is a listing of the TCS's primary duties:

(1) The TCS shall personally provide traffic control management and supervision services at the project site. The TCS may have other assigned duties, but shall be readily available at all times to perform TCS duties as required in the contract. A minimum of one (1) TCT or TCS shall be required on site during working hours, except the following where a TCS shall be onsite at all times during working hours:

- freeways, expressways, and interstates
- multilane roads with posted speeds of 45 mph and greater
- other roadways with ADT equal to and greater than 25,000.

(2) The TCS shall be responsible for observing and evaluating both the day and night time performance of all traffic control devices installed on the project, in accordance with the Traffic Control Plan (TCP), to ensure that the devices are performing effectively as planned for both safety and traffic operations. This shall be done upon the initial installation of the devices and when any modifications and/or changes are made, in addition to the inspection of traffic control required in Heading (e).

(3) The TCS shall be responsible for revisions requested by the contractor to the traffic control plan established in the contract and shall submit the new traffic control plan in accordance with Heading (c).

(4) The TCS shall be responsible for the training of flagging personnel. This training will ensure that all flagging done on the project is in compliance with the MUTCD Part VI and Louisiana Work Zone Traffic Control Details. Flaggers shall be re-qualified every four (4) years.

(5) The TCS shall coordinate all traffic control operations for the duration of the contract, including those of subcontractors, utility companies, and suppliers, to ensure that all traffic control is in place and fully operational prior to the commencement of any work. The Department recognizes that the contractor does not have direct control over the traffic control operations of the utility companies. The coordination provided by the TCS when dealing with utility companies is specifically for the purpose of coordinating concurrent utility traffic control with any other construction traffic control to avoid conflicts.

(6) The TCS shall coordinate, in writing, all project activities with the appropriate law enforcement, fire control agencies, and other appropriate public agencies as determined at the pre-construction conference by the engineer. The TCS shall also invite the above agencies to the pre-construction conference.

(7) The Department in collaboration with the TCS, shall prepare and submit statements concerning road closures, delays, and other project activities to the news media on a weekly basis or more often as needed. News releases shall be submitted to the engineer for review and approval prior to the District's submittal to the news media.

(8) The TCS shall be responsible for notifying the engineer, or designee, immediately of all vehicular accidents and/or incidents related to the project traffic control. The

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

time and date of notification shall be documented in the traffic control diary. The TCS shall also monitor and document queues that occur as necessary.

(9) The TCS assigned to the project shall attend the pre-construction conference and all project meetings.

(10) The TCS shall be responsible for the maintenance, cleanliness, replacement and removal of traffic control devices of the existing traffic control plan during working and non-working hours.

(c) **Traffic Control Plan Revisions:** Requests for revision in the traffic control plan must be made in writing to the engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) calendar days in advance of the needed revision. If the requested revision falls within the scope of the existing contract drawings, the engineer may approve the revision. If the engineer determines that the requested revision is outside the scope of the contract drawings, the contractor will be required to submit a change order. The change order drawings shall conform to the following:

(1) Letter size original contract drawings --The change order drawings shall be submitted on high quality white 8 1/2 x 11 inch letter size paper. The drawings may be hand drafted or computer drafted and arranged in landscape format on the page. The text and drawings must be legible after reproduction on standard reproduction equipment. Left, bottom and right hand margins shall be at least 1/2 inch and the top margin shall be one (1) inch.

(2) Full size original contract drawings -- The change order drawings shall be submitted on high quality, 4-mil, double-matte film using a plotting or reproduction process that fuses the graphics to ensure durability. Repeated handling and friction due to stacking of plans shall not smear, flake or rub off the graphics. Improper plotter settings and plotter wear may cause inconsistent durability of the drawings. The contractor shall test samples of the submitted drawings for durability. Advance samples of matte films may be submitted for approval; however, the contract plans will be tested separately. Failures will result in rejection of the submittal. Drawing sizes shall be in accordance with Subsection 801.03(a).

Lettering on change order drawings shall be of adequate size to facilitate a fifty (50) percent reduction of plans. Additions or changes shall be made with a permanent type of waterproof ink made for this purpose. If revised cross sections are required, the cross-sections shall be plotted on standard plate cross-section sheets. The ground line, centerline elevation, and station numbers, as a minimum, shall be drawn in ink; the remaining information may be in pencil.

Regardless of size, all change order drawings and documents required shall be identified with the DOTD project title and project number. All plans and calculations shall be signed and sealed by a professional civil engineer currently registered to practice in Louisiana.

All plans submitted by the contractor shall conform to these specifications and standards. The DOTD Chief Engineer may reject any plans not conforming to these standards.

Revisions to the TCP that are determined to be outside the scope of the original contract drawings must be approved by the DOTD District Traffic Engineering Division prior to implementation of the requested revision. In some cases on high traffic routes or high priority projects, the revisions must be approved by the HQ Traffic Operations Engineer.

(d) **Traffic Control Diary:** The TCS shall maintain a project traffic control diary using the Department's Site Manager Program. The TCS shall be responsible, as a requirement of item 713, to keep the traffic control diary current on a daily basis and shall electronically sign each daily entry. A date stamp will appear on each diary, so it is imperative that these diaries be

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

completed in a timely manner. Completion and maintaining of the daily diaries in accordance with the plans and specifications is subject to the Louisiana “Filing or Maintaining False Public Records” Law. Photographs and videotapes may be used to supplement the written text.

The traffic control diary shall be available at all times for inspection by the engineer. Failure to complete the diary on a daily basis shall result in a deduction of \$150 per day, from monthly estimate payments for the work, as stipulated damages for each day the diary is not completed or maintained. On days when the Department’s Site Manager Program is unavailable, either due to location or operation, the TCS will be required to make arrangements with the approval of the Project Engineer to submit the TC diaries daily. Submitted diaries that indicate contemporary daily record keeping has not been maintained, as determined by the engineer, the Department’s Work Zone Engineer or the Department’s Statewide Traffic Control Specialist, shall result in a deduction of \$150 for each calendar day from the monthly estimate payments for the work. The traffic control diary is part of the pay item 713 and shall become the property of the Department at the completion of the project.

The contractor, with the approval of the engineer, the Department’s Work Zone Engineer, or the Department’s Statewide Traffic Control Specialist, may cease the requirement of a traffic control diary when:

- 1) The project has been partially accepted and/or no remaining work exists on the project site that impacts the traveling public or
- 2) When all signs and barricades are removed at the conclusion of the project.

(e) Inspection of Traffic Control: The TCS shall be responsible for the inspection of all traffic control devices every calendar day that traffic control devices are in use. This inspection may be delegated to the TCT, except per the conditions described in (b)(1) above, where the TCS shall conduct the inspections himself. Regardless, the TCS shall be stationed within one (1) hour of the jobsite.. The “Quality Guidelines for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices” standard by the American Traffic Safety Services Association (ATSSA) shall be used to evaluate the condition of the traffic control devices to determine if acceptable for use. The TCS shall provide for the immediate repair, cleaning, or replacement of any traffic control devices not functioning as required to ensure the safety of the motorist and construction personnel and/or not meeting the ATSSA standard.

Inspection of the traffic control devices shall be conducted by the TCS at the beginning and end of each workday, and as scheduled or directed by the engineer during the workday. The traffic control devices shall be inspected by the TCS on weekends, holidays, or other non-work days at least once per day. Traffic control devices shall be inspected by the TCS at least once a week during nighttime periods and the same night after any modifications or changes have been made in the traffic control devices.

(f) Failure to Comply: The engineer, the Department’s Work Zone Engineer, or the Department’s Statewide Traffic Control Specialist may suspend all or part of the contractor’s operation(s) for failure to comply with the approved “Traffic Control Plan” or failure to correct unsafe traffic conditions within a reasonable period of time after such notification is given to the contractor in writing. If there are major traffic control deficiencies that require immediate corrective action for the safety of the travelling public, the engineer, the Department’s Work Zone Engineer, or the Department’s Statewide Traffic Control Specialist may completely suspend the contractor’s operations. This suspension can either be verbal or written, but shall be followed up in writing as soon as practical. The Department reserves the right to revoke or de-certify the TCS for gross neglect of his or her duties. The TCS at this point shall retake a

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Department approved TCS course and will be subject to a ninety (90) day probationary period at the discretion of the Department.

In the event that the contractor does not take appropriate action to bring the deficient traffic control into compliance with the approved traffic control plan or to correct the unsafe traffic conditions, the Department may proceed with the corrective action using its own forces, and such costs will be deducted from payments owed to the contractor.

If the contractor's operations are suspended, the normal assessment of contract time will not cease for the period required to correct these unsafe conditions and traffic control deficiencies. The contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility to provide traffic control safety to the traveling public when a project is under full or partial project suspension. When a project is under suspension due to the contractor's failure to comply with this section, or when the contract is under stipulated damages, the contractor shall continue to provide traffic control management and no additional measurement or payment will be made. If suspensions or partial suspensions are requested by the contractor, the additional traffic control management costs will be at the contractor's expense.

(g) Engineer Modifications: The provisions included in the plans and specifications for handling and controlling traffic during construction may be changed by the engineer, with the approval of the DOTD District Traffic Operations Engineer, due to actual field conditions encountered. Such changes will be made by written instruction to the contractor and shall be considered an amendment to the plans and specifications as of the date of change.

**TRAFFIC SIGNS AND DEVICES (06/14):** Section 729 of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the supplemental specifications thereto is amended as follows:

Subsection 729.02 – Materials is amended as follows:

Delete the contents of Heading (a), Sign and Marker Sheeting, and substitute the following:

- (a) Sign and Marker Sheeting: Sheeting material for sign panels, delineators, barricades and other markers shall comply with Section 1015. All permanent signs shall meet the requirements of DOTD Type X.

Delete the contents of Heading (j), U-Channel Posts, and substitute the following:

- (j) U-Channel Posts: U-channel posts shall comply with Subsection 1015.02(a)(3)(a)

Add Subheading (k) Square Posts

- (k) Square Posts: Square Posts shall comply with Subsection 1015.02(a)(3)(b)

Subsection 729.03 – General Requirements is amended as follows:

The following is added to subheading (b) Sign Mountings Fabrication U-channel posts and square posts shall comply with Section 1015

Subsection 729.04, Fabrication of Sign Panels and Markers is amended as follows:

Delete the third paragraph of Heading (c), Sheeting Application and substitute the following:

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

DOTD Type X reflective sheeting shall be applied with an orientation determined by the engineer to obtain the optimum entrance angle performance. Fabricated vertical splices in DOTD Type X reflective sheeting will be allowed only when the horizontal dimension of the sign face or attached shield is in excess of the maximum manufactured width of the sheeting. Fabricated vertical splices in DOTD Type X reflective sheeting will also be allowed when the specified orientation will create excessive sheeting waste.

Subsection 729.05 – Construction Requirements is amended as follows:

Add Subheading (i), Recycled Aluminum Panels and Blanks:

Recycled aluminum sign panels will be allowed for installation in accordance with the following requirements.

Recycled sign panels shall be the same alloy and temper required for new sign panels specified in Section 1015.

They shall be free of corrosion and white rust and shall meet the required tolerances for flatness and thickness for new sign panels. The process for removing the old reflectorized or non-reflectorized sheeting shall not damage the chromate coating. Smelting, sanding, and chemical stripping processes for recycling will not be allowed.

Recycled signs will be inspected, sampled, and tested in accordance with current Departmental policy, except certified test reports will not be required. The Contractor shall furnish a materials guaranty that the materials conform to the requirements for recycling the sign panels.

Add Subheading (j), Square Posts:

Drive 2-1/4 inch by 2-1/4 inch by 3 foot square tubing anchor or 2-1/4 inch by 2-1/4 inch Omni-Directional anchor, as required in the plans or LADOTD Standard Signing Details, into the ground. Leave a maximum of 2 inches above soil. Insert 2 inch by 2 inch square tubing a minimum of 6 inches into the anchor. Connect anchor to upright with a 5/8 inch 18 corner bolt on the opposite side of traffic flow and place a 3/8 inch rivet on the side facing the traffic flow. See plans and LADOTD Standard Signing Details.

Subsection 729.08 Measurement is amended as follows:

Delete Subheading (c), Overhead Mountings and substitute the following:

Overhead sign mountings, including bridge fascia mountings will be measured per each structure.

Add Subheading (i) Square Posts:

Square posts with anchor will be measured per each unit installed when not part of an assembly.

Subsection 729.09 Payment is amended as follows:

Delete Subheading (b), Post Mountings and substitute the following:

(b) Post Mountings: Payment for post sign mountings will be made at the contract unit price per each, which includes furnishing, fabricating and constructing the support complete, ready for affixing signs, and includes required excavation, concrete and reinforcement for footings and aprons, and mounting of signs or remounting of existing signs when required by the plans.



**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Payment for sign layout will be made in accordance with Section 740.

Delete Subheading (c), Overhead Mountings and substitute the following:

(c) Overhead Mountings: Payment for overhead sign mountings, including bridge fascia mountings will be made at the contract unit price per each, which includes furnishing, fabricating and erecting the structure complete, ready for affixing signs, and mounting of signs or remounting of existing signs when required by the plans.

Add Subheading (h) Square Posts

Payment for square tubing posts will be made at the contract unit price per each which shall include all labor, equipment, tools, materials, and incidentals necessary to complete the work, including anchor for posts, and when required removing and remounting of existing signs, and mounting of new signs.

**STRUCTURAL CONCRETE (03/13):** Subsection 805.10, Curing, of the 2006 Standard Specifications is deleted and replaced with the following:

805.10 CURING. All structural concrete will require one of the following curing methods.

(a) Membrane Curing: A Type 1-D curing compound complying with Subsection 1011.01 may be used for curing concrete in minor drainage structures and bridge substructures and diaphragms when surfaces do not require a Class 2A finish. When membrane curing is used, exposed reinforcing steel and construction joint surfaces shall be covered or shielded to prevent coating with curing compound. Construction joint surfaces shall be moist cured by approved methods as soon as possible after concrete placement. Concrete surfaces in contact with forms shall be sealed immediately after completion of form removal and surface finishing. Membrane curing shall be applied as soon as surface moisture has evaporated. Method and application rate of curing compound shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, but in no case shall the application rate be less than one gallon per 100 square feet (one liter per 2.5 sq m) surface area. The compound shall be applied in one or two applications. If the compound is applied in two increments, the second application shall follow the first application within 30 minutes. Satisfactory equipment shall be provided, with means to properly control and direct application of curing compound on concrete surfaces to result in uniform coverage.

If rain falls on newly coated concrete before the film has dried sufficiently to resist damage, or if the film is damaged, a new coat of compound shall be applied to affected portions.

(b) Moist Cure: Concrete in substructures for grade separation structures, superstructures of major structures, and railroad underpasses shall be moist cured with wet burlap, combined wet burlap and white polyethylene sheeting, or equivalent material. When curing with burlap, the exposed concrete immediately after finishing shall be covered with two thicknesses of wet burlap. Moist curing material shall be fixed so that it is in contact with the concrete at all times and shall be kept continuously wet for at least 7 curing days after concrete is placed, with curing days as defined in Subsection 805.11.

In bridge deck construction, exposed surface of decks shall be sprayed uniformly with a Type 2 curing compound immediately after final texturing as an interim curing measure in accordance

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

with Subsection 601.10(a). Exposed reinforcing steel and joints shall be covered or shielded to prevent contact with curing compound. Moist curing methods stated herein shall then be used on the deck when concrete has set sufficiently to support burlap without marring the surface, except that the moist curing period shall be 14 curing days.

(c) Steam Curing: Precast concrete shall be cured in accordance with Subsection 805.14(e).

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (05/10):** Section 901 of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the supplemental specifications is amended as follows.

Table 901-3 is deleted and replaced by the following.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**Table 901-3  
Master Proportion Table for Portland Cement Concrete**

	Average Compressive Strength, psi (MPa) at 28 days	Grade of Coarse Aggregate	Min. Cement, lb/yd <sup>3</sup> (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) of Concrete <sup>9,14</sup>	Maximum Water/Cement ratio, lb/lb (kg/kg) <sup>1,9</sup>	Air Content (Percent by volume) <sup>4</sup>	Slump Range <sup>10</sup> , inches (mm)		
						Non-Vibrated	Vibrated	Slip Form Paving <sup>2</sup>
Structural Class <sup>11</sup>								
AA(M)	4400 (30.4)	A, P	560 (332)	0.44	7 max <sup>15</sup>	2-5 (50-125)	2-4 (50-100)	N.A.
AA	4200 (29.0)	A, P	560 (332)	0.44	7 max <sup>15</sup>	2-5 (50-125)	2-4 (50-100)	N.A.
A(M)	4400 (30.4)	A, P	510 (302)	0.53	7 max	2-5 (50-125)	2-4 (50-100)	N.A.
A	3800 (26.2)	A, F <sup>8</sup> , P	510 (302)	0.53	7 max	2-5 (50-125)	2-4 (50-100)	1-2.5 (25-65)
D	3300 (22.8)	A, B, D, P	420 (249)	0.58	7 max	2-5 (50-125)	1-3 (25-75)	N.A.
F	3400 (23.5) <sup>5</sup>	A,P	460 (273)	0.44	7 max <sup>15</sup>	2-5 (50-125)	2-4 (50-100)	N.A.
P(X)	7500 (51.7) <sup>5</sup>	A, F <sup>8</sup> , P	700 (415)	0.40	7 max	N.A.	2-10 (50-250)	N.A.
P(M)	6000 (41.4) <sup>5</sup>	A, F <sup>8</sup> , P	600 (356)	0.44	7 max	N.A.	2-6 (50-150) <sup>7</sup>	N.A.
P	5000 (34.5) <sup>5</sup>	A, F <sup>8</sup> , P	560 (332)	0.44	7 max	N.A.	2-6 (50-150) <sup>7</sup>	N.A.
S	3800 (26.2)	A,P	650 (385)	0.53	7 max	6-8 (150-200)	N.A.	N.A.
Minor Structure Class <sup>11</sup>								
M	3000 (20.7)	A, B, P	470 (279)	0.56	7 max	2-5 (50-125)	2-4 (50-100)	1-2.5 (25-65)
R	1800 (12.4)	A, B, D, P	370 (219)	0.70	7 max	2-5 (50-125)	2-4 (50-100)	N.A.
Y	3000 (20.7)	Y	560 (332)	. <sup>3</sup>	6-9	N.A.	1-3 (25-75)	N.A.
Pavement Type <sup>11</sup>								
B	4000 (27.6) <sup>6</sup>	N/A <sup>13</sup>	475 (282)	0.53	7 max <sup>16</sup>	N.A.	2-4 (50-100)	1-2.5 (25-65)
D	4000 (27.6) <sup>6</sup>	N/A <sup>13</sup>	450 (267)	0.53	7 max <sup>16</sup>	N.A.	2-4 (50-100)	1-2.5 (25-65)
E	4000 (27.6) <sup>6</sup>	A, F <sup>12</sup> , P	600 (356)	0.40	7 max	N.A.	2-4 (50-100)	1-2.5 (25-65)

N.A. – Not Applicable

1 Except for Class AA, AA(M), or F concrete, the maximum volume of water; gal. (L), shall be reduced 5 percent when a water-reducing admixture is used, and 10 percent when an air-entraining admixture, or air-entraining and water-reducing admixtures, is used. When the coarse aggregate portion of the mix is 100 percent crushed aggregate, the water may be increased by 5 percent provided the maximum water listed in Table 901-3 is not exceeded.

2 Also slump range for other concrete placed by extrusion methods.

3 Refer to Subsection 901.08(c).

4 Maximum allowed air content when air-entrainment is allowed or specified. See Subsection 901.08(b).

5 Values shown represent the minimum compressive strengths allowed.

6 Average compressive strengths for Pavement Type concrete shall be 3600 psi (25.0 MPa) when air-entrainment is used.

7 No more than a 2 inch (50 mm) slump differential for any design pour.

8 Grade F coarse aggregate shall be used only when specified or permitted. The minimum cement content shall be increased when this aggregate is used.

9 For mixes including partial replacement of cement with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag, the minimum cement and maximum water contents shown apply to the total cement and fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag content of the mix. Additional cement may be required to achieve minimum compressive strength.

10 When a slump range is specified in other sections, that range shall govern.

11 See Subsection 901.08(a) for allowable types of cement.

12 For use in partial depth patching.

13 Aggregate grading shall comply with the requirements of Subsection 1003.02(b).

14 The minimum cement factors may be waived in writing by the District Laboratory Engineer in accordance with Subsection 901.06(a).

15 Test first loads for air content. Subsequent loads shall maintain a minimum 2% air content to avoid rejection.

16 If slip formed, test first loads for air content. Subsequent loads shall maintain a minimum 2% air content to avoid rejection.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**ASPHALT MATERIALS AND ADDITIVES (07/14):** Section 1002, Asphalt Materials and Additives, of the 2006 Standard Specifications, as amended by supplemental specifications, is further amended as follows.

Table 1002-1, Performance Graded Asphalt Cements, is deleted and replaced with the following:

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**Table 1002-1  
Performance Graded Asphalt Cements**

Property	AASHTO Test Method	PG82-22rm <sup>1</sup>	”E”	”H”	PG 67-22	PG58-28
		Spec.	Spec.	Spec.	Spec.	Spec.
Tests on Original Binder:						
Rotational Viscosity @ 135°C, Pa·s <sup>2</sup>	T 316	3.0-	3.0-	3.0-	3.0-	3.0-
Dynamic Shear, 10 rad/s, G*/Sin Delta, kPa	T 315	1.00+ @ 82°C	1.00+ @ 76°C	1.00+ @ 70°C	1.00+ @ 67°C	1.00+ @ 58°C
Dynamic Shear, 10 rad/s, Phase Angle, °	T 315	---	75°- @ 76°C	---	---	---
Flash Point, °C	T 48	232+	232+	232+	232+	232+
Solubility, % <sup>3</sup>	T 44	N/A	99.0+	99.0+	99.0+	99.0+
Separation of Polymer, 163°C, 48 hours, degree C difference in R & B from top to bottom <sup>4</sup>	ASTM D 7173 AASHTO T 53	---	2-	2-	---	---
Tests on Rolling Thin Film Oven Residue:	T 240					
Mass Change, %	T 240	1.00-	1.00-	1.00-	1.00-	1.00-
Dynamic Shear, 10 rad/s, G*/Sin Delta, kPa	T 315	2.20+ @ 82°C	---	---	2.20+ @ 67°C	2.20+ @ 58°C
Elastic Recovery, 25°C, 10 cm elongation, % <sup>6</sup>	T 301	60+	---	---	---	---
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), Jnr(3.2 kPa) @ 67°C	TP 70	---	0.5-	2.0-	---	---
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), % Recovery (3.2 kPa) @ 67°C	TP 70	---	Meets curve	Meets curve	---	---
Ductility, 25°C, 5 cm/min, cm	T 51	---	---	---	90+	---
Tests on Pressure Aging Vessel Residue:	R 28					
Dynamic Shear, @ 26.5°C, 10 rad/s, G* Sin Delta, kPa	T 315	5000-	6000-	6000-	5000-	5000- @ 19°C
Bending Beam Creep Stiffness, S, MPa @ -12°C.	T 313	300-	300-	300-	300-	300- @ -18°C
Bending Beam Creep Slope, m value,@ -12°C	T 313	0.300+	0.300+	0.300+	0.300+	0.300+ @ -18°C

<sup>1</sup>Tank mixers are required. Submit written documentation of tank cleaning annually to the Materials Laboratory. Submit written certificates of analysis from the asphalt binder supplier confirming rubber source and size distribution of rubber used. Furnish to the Materials Laboratory.

<sup>2</sup>The rotational viscosity will be measured to determine product uniformity. The rotational viscosity measured by the supplier shall be noted on the Certificate of Delivery. A binder having a rotational viscosity of 3.0 Pa·s or less will typically have adequate mixing and pumping capabilities. Binders with

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

rotational viscosity values higher than 3.0 Pa·s should be used with caution and only after consulting with the supplier as to any special handling procedures and guarantees of mixing and pumping capabilities.

<sup>3</sup>Not all polymers are soluble in the specified solvents. If the polymer modified asphalt digested in the solvent will not pass the filter media, a sample of the base asphalt used in making the polymer modified asphalt should be tested for solubility. If the solubility of the base asphalt is at least 99.0%, the material will be considered as passing.

<sup>4</sup>Prepare samples per ASTM D7173. Determine softening point of top and bottom per AASHTO T 53. Not required when crumb rubber is used.

<sup>5</sup>AASHTO T 300 except the second peak ( $f_2$ ) is defined as the stress at 30 cm elongation.

<sup>6</sup>AASHTO T 301 except elongation shall be 10 cm.

The following table is added to Section 1002:

Table 1002- 13 Polymer Modified Emulsion Physical Properties

Test	AASHTO Method	Specification	90% or Remove
Viscosity, @77°F (25°C), SSF	T 59	20-100	N/A
Test on Residue by Distillation:			
%Residue from Distillation	T 59	63+	62-
Solubility in Trichloroethylene %	T44	97.5+	N/A
Penetration, 77°F (25°C)	T49	60-150	59-, 151+
Elastic Recovery, %, @20 cm, 50°F (10°C)	T301	58+	57-

**BEDDING MATERIAL (05/10):** Subsection 1003.08, Bedding Material of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the supplemental specifications thereto is amended as follows:

Subpart (b), Sand-Aggregate is amended to replace the gradation table with the following

<u>U.S. Sieve</u>	<u>Metric Sieve</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
1-1/2 inch	37.5 mm	90 - 100
3/4 inch	19.1 mm	70 - 85
3/8 inch	9.71 mm	40 - 60
No. 4	4.75 mm	15 - 40
No. 16	1.19 mm	3 - 15
No. 200	75 µm	0 - 5

**CONCRETE AND PLASTIC PIPE (02/11):** Section 1006, Concrete and Plastic Pipe of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications is amended as follows.

Subsection 1006.07(d), Joints for Plastic Pipe, the first paragraph is deleted and substituted with the following:

(d) Joints for Plastic Pipe: Joints shall be approved by the DOTD Materials Engineer Administrator and listed on the QPL. Joint gasket materials for Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (RPVCP) shall comply with ASTM F794 or ASTM F949. Joint gasket materials for Corrugated

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Polyethylene Pipe (Double Wall) (CPEPDW) shall comply with AASHTO M294. Joint requirements are as follows:

Subsection 1006.09(a)(1), Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVCP), is deleted and substituted with the following:

(1) Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVCP): Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe and gasket materials shall comply with AASHTO M 278 or ASTM D 3034, SDR 35.

Subsection 1006.09 (a)(3), Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (RPVCP), is deleted and substituted with the following:

(3) Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (RPVCP): Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe and gasket materials shall comply with ASTM F 794 (Series 46), or ASTM F 949 (46psi).

Subsection 1006.09(b), Joints, is deleted.

**PAINTS (03/10):**

Section 1008, Paints of the 2006 Standard Specifications is amended as follows.

Subsection 1008.05, Cold Galvanized Repair Compound is amended to delete the second paragraph and substitute the following:

Test panels coated with the compound shall be tested in a salt fog apparatus in accordance with ASTM B 117 for 1500 hours. The panels shall show no sign of rust, blistering, undercutting, delamination, or other deleterious properties when evaluated in accordance with ASTM B 117.

Subsection 1008.07, Zinc Paint Systems For New Structural Steel And 100 Percent Bare Existing Structural Steel is amended in the last table to remove the incorrect test procedure, ASTM D 2321 and replace it with the correct test method for X-Ray Diffraction and substitute the following:

X-Ray Diffraction      ASTM D 5380

**CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS, ADMIXTURES AND SPECIAL FINISHES**

**(08/10):** Section 1011, Concrete Curing Materials, Admixtures and Special Finishes of the 2006 Standard Specifications is amended as follows.

Subsection 1011.01, Curing Materials is amended to delete paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) and substitute the following:

(b) Moist Cure Materials:

(1) Sheet materials for curing concrete shall meet the physical and performance requirements of AASHTO M 171.

(2) Burlap Cloth made from Jute or Kenaf shall comply with AASHTO M 182, Class 3.

Subsection 1011.03, Special Surface Finish for Concrete is amended to delete the third paragraph and substitute the following:

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

When tested in accordance with the QPL 14 Qualification Procedure. The material shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) The average number of cycles to failure shall be not less than 50 cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C 666. Test specimens shall show no flaking, cracking, spalling or loss of bond.

(b) The material shall be unaffected except for slight chalking or discoloration when exposed to 1000 hours of accelerated weathering using UV-B lamps in accordance with ASTM G 154.

(c) Color and texture of the material when applied to the test panel shall closely match that of the standard "Louisiana Gray" color chip on file at the Materials and Testing Section.

Table 1011-1, Physical Requirements for Admixtures, is deleted and replaced with the following:



**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**Table 1011-1**  
Physical Requirements for Admixtures

Property	Test Method	Water-Reducing			High Range Water Reducing		Set Accelerating	Specific Performance
		Air Entraining	Normal Set	Set Retarding	Normal Set	Set Retarding		
Unit Water Content, Max. % of Control Min. % of Control Air Content, %, Total	DOTD TR 202	90 --- 5 ± 1	95 89 0 to 3	95 89 0 to 3	88 --- 0 to 3	88 --- 0 to 3	--- --- 0 to 3	--- --- ---
Time of Setting, allowable deviation from control, hr:min. Initial: at least not more than Final: at least not more than	AASHTO T 197	--- --- --- ---	--- 1:00 earlier or 1:30 later --- 1:00 earlier or 1:30 later	1:30 later 3:30 later --- 3:30 later	--- 1:00 earlier or 1:30 later --- 1:00 earlier or 1:30 later	1:30 later 3:30 later --- 3:30 later	1:00 earlier 3:30 earlier 1:00 earlier ---	1:00 earlier 1:30 later 1:00 earlier 1:30 later
Compressive Strength, Min. % of Control 1 Day 3 Days 7 Days 28 Days 6 Months 1 year	DOTD TR 230	--- --- 85 85 --- ---	--- --- 105 105 --- ---	--- --- 105 105 --- ---	140 125 115 110 100 100	125 125 115 110 100 100	125 100 100 100 --- ---	--- 90 90 90 90 90 90
Flexural Strength, Min. % of Control 3 Days 7 Days 28 Days	AASHTO T 97	--- --- --- ---	--- --- --- ---	--- --- --- ---	110 100 100	110 100 100	--- 100 100	90 90 90
Relative Durability Factor, Min. % of Control	AASHTO T 161	---	---	---	100	100	100	80

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**SIGNS AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS (06/14):** Section 1015 Signs and Pavement Markings of the 2006 Standard Specifications and the supplemental specifications thereto is amended as follows:

Subsection 1015.02, Metals, is amended as follows:

The first paragraph in subsection (a)(3), Steel Posts for Small Signs, Markers and Delineators, is deleted and replaced with the following:

- (a) U-Channel: Posts shall be steel of the flanged channel type shown on the plans, galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Subsection 811.12. Before fabrication, posts shall be within 3.5 percent of the specified weight (mass).

Subsection (b) Square Tubing for Small Signs, Markers, and Delineators is added as follows:

Sign posts shall be 2 inches (50 mm) x 2 inches (50 mm) x 14 gauge perforated square tubing for the upright sign post, 2 ¼ inches (56 mm) x 2 ¼ inches (56 mm) x 3 feet (1 m) x 12 gauge for the direct drive anchor (hard soil), and a 2 ¼ inches (56 mm) x 2 ¼ inches (56 mm) x 18 inch (minimum length) x 12 gauge Omni-Directional anchor with 4 inch x 12 inch x 10 gauge wings welded to all four corners with wings conforming to ASTM A659 for the direct drive anchor (soft soil, when specified in the plans).

The square tubing shall conform to ASTM A1011, Grade 50 for hot rolled carbon steel, structural quality. The average minimum tensile strength after cold-forming is 60,000 psi (415 MPa). The cross section of the square tubing shall be a square tube formed and carefully rolled to size and shall be welded by high frequency resistance welding and externally scarfed to agree with corner radii and dimensional tolerances shown in the plans or LADOTD Roadside Traffic Sign Standard Details. It shall be manufactured from hot-dipped galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M-10, G90, Structural Quality, Grade 50, Class 1. The weld shall be hot zinc coated after the scarfing operation. The steel shall be coated with a chromate conversion coating and a clear organic polymer topcoat.

Subsection 1015.04 Sign Panels is deleted and replaced by the following:

(a) Permanent Sign Panels: New and Recycled flat panels shall be 0.080 inch (2mm) thick aluminum sheets or plates complying with ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 5052-H38. New and recycled extruded aluminum panels shall comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6. Aluminum shall have a chromate conversion coating meeting ASTM B449 Class I or II., and after fabrication, have a flatness equal to or less than 0.031 inch per foot of length and 0.004 inch per inch of width.

(b) Temporary Sign Panels: Substrate for barricade panels shall be either wood or rigid thermoplastic. Substrate for portable signs shall be new or recycled aluminum, wood or plastic. Substrate for post mounted signs shall be new or recycled aluminum, wood, rigid thermoplastic or aluminum clad low density polyethylene plastic.

(1) Aluminum: Aluminum sheeting shall be 0.080 inch (2 mm) thickness complying with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 5052-H38.

(2) Wood: Plywood sheeting of exterior type Grades either High Density Overlay or Medium Density Overlay, are acceptable for use provided the following requirements are met.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Panels shall be a minimum of 5/8 inch (15 mm) thick and shall comply with the latest American Plywood Association specifications and be identified with the APA edge mark or back stamp to verify inspection and testing. Prior to application of reflective sheeting, the surface shall be abraded with steel wool or fine sandpaper, and wiped thoroughly clean. The surface shall be allowed to dry a minimum of 8 hours prior to application of sheeting. Cut edges of plywood panels shall be sealed with an approved aluminum pigmented polyurethane sealer.

(3) Plastic: Plastic substrate for barricade panels and signs shall be as follows.

a. Fiber Reinforced Vinyl (PVC): The substrate shall have a nominal composite thickness of 0.04 inches (1 mm) and be bonded to an approved retroreflective material by the manufacturer.

b. Rigid Thermoplastic: Rigid thermoplastic substrate shall consist of either High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) or High Density Polycarbonate (HDPC). The rigid thermoplastic for barricade panels shall be hollow core HDPE or HDPC with a minimum thickness of 0.625 inch (16 mm). The thermoplastic for sign panels shall be either 0.40 inch (10 mm) thick thin wall, fluted substrate or 0.625 inch (16 mm) thick blow molded substrate. Substrates shall be sufficiently rigid to maintain a flat face and shall be capable of attachment to the sign mounting in such a manner as not to crush or otherwise deform the substrate. Reflectorized sheeting applied to rigid thermoplastic shall have its manufacturer's approval for use on the substrate.

c. Aluminum Clad Low Density Polyethylene (AL/LDPE) Plastic: The aluminum clad low density polyethylene plastic substrate shall be 0.080 inch (2 mm) thick. The substrates shall be sufficiently rigid to maintain a flat face and shall be capable of attachment to the sign mounting in such a manner as not to crush or otherwise deform the substrate. Reflectorized sheeting applied to aluminum clad low density polyethylene shall have its manufacturer's approval for use on this substrate.

Subsection 1015.05 Reflective Sheeting is amended as follows:

The first paragraph in (a) is deleted and replaced by the following:

(a) Permanent and Temporary Standard Sheeting: Reflective sheeting shall be one of the following standard types as specified on the plans and complying with ASTM D 4956 except as modified herein. Permanent warning, regulatory, guide and supplemental guide sign sheeting shall meet the requirements of DOTD Type X as detailed below. Reflective sheeting for temporary signs and devices shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956 Type III except as noted in Subsection 1015.05(g). Reflective sheeting shall be an approved product listed in QPL 13.

The first paragraph in (g) is deleted and replaced by the following:

(g) Temporary Signs, Barricades, Channelizing Devices, Drums and Cones: Reflective sheeting for temporary signs, barricades and channelizing devices, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type III except that temporary advanced warning construction signs used on the mainline of freeways, expressways, and interstates shall be fluorescent orange and meet the requirements of DOTD Type X.

**LIME (02/10):** Section 1018 of the 2006 Standard Specifications is amended as follows.

Subsection 1018.03, Lime, is amended to remove the reference to DOTD TR 525 and replace it with ASTM C 25 as follows:

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Lime shall be hydrated lime or quicklime from an approved source listed in QPL 34 and shall comply with AASHTO M 216 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 25 with the following exceptions:

- (a) Maximum free moisture shall be 1.50 percent for hydrated lime.
- (b) Quicklime shall contain no more than 8 percent MgO by weight (mass) of total material. Quicklime shall be protected from contact with moisture prior to testing, shall be free flowing and graded so that 100 percent will pass a 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) sieve. When the quicklime is to be used in a slurry the gradation shall be a minimum of 95 percent passing the 3/4 inch (19 mm) sieve.

**BARRICADE WARNING LIGHTS (11/11):** Section 1018, Miscellaneous Materials of the 2006 Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges as amended by supplemental specifications is further amended as follows.

Subsection 1018.12, Barricade Warning Lights is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted:

**1018.12 BARRICADE WARNING LIGHTS.**

(a) General: Unless otherwise designated in the plans, barricade warning lights shall be Type A/C (switchable combination low-intensity flashing and steady burn), Type B (high-intensity flashing), or Type D (360-degree steady burn), and all bulbs shall be LED-type. Barricade warning lights shall be Qualified Brand Name products, (QPL 16), and comply with the MUTCD.

(b) Markings: Each light submitted for approval and each light placed on a project shall have a permanently attached identification plate or other permanent markings with the following information:

- 1 Manufacturer's name
- 2 Model number
- 3 Type
- 4 Lens manufacturer and identification number
- 5 Circuit manufacturer and identification number
- 6 Bulb number
- 7 Minimum operating voltage required to conform to minimum intensity requirements
- 8 Year of manufacture

(c) Certification: Prior to installation, the contractor shall furnish the engineer with the following information:

- 1 Material certification (Certificate of Compliance)
- 2 Proposed number of warning lights to be used
- 3 Type
- 4 Trade name
- 5 Manufacturer's name and model number as contained in QPL 16

The certification shall also state that each light assembly has been tested, is functioning properly and will be maintained in satisfactory working order.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES (07/07):** Subsection 105.06 of the Standard Specifications is amended to include the following.

Utility facilities will be removed, relocated, adjusted or abandoned in accordance with agreements between the Department and utility owners listed below. Starting dates for such work will be determined by the engineer and may be different for each utility and may not be underway concurrently with the contractor's work or with other utility relocations. Utility relocations can be within the construction limits covered by this contract. The furnishing of the following estimated completion times for utility work is for information purposes only and will not relieve the contractor of any requirements of this subsection nor will it preclude the granting of contract time credits in accordance with the provisions of this subsection. A utility company calendar day shall be the same as defined in Subsection 101.03 of the standard specifications.

<b>UTILITY OWNER</b>	<b>Estimated Calendar Days After Right-Of- Way Is Clear</b>
City of Denham Springs. Post Office Box 1629 941 Government Drive Denham Springs, LA 70726	30
AT&T Louisiana 5550 South Sherwood Plaza Baton Rouge, LA 70816	228
Entergy Louisiana (Distribution) 5755 Choctaw Drive Post Office Box 2431 Baton Rouge, LA 70821	45
City of Denham Springs Post Office Box 1629 941 Government Drive Denham Springs, LA 70726	30
Cox Communications 7401 Florida Blvd. Baton Rouge, LA 70806	0

**NS CLEANING EXISTING DITCHES (04/99):** This item consists of excavating and disposing of materials from existing ditches in accordance with plan details and the following.

Unless otherwise directed, material excavated from existing ditches shall be disposed of by the contractor in accordance with Subsection 202.02.

If ditches are cleaned within embankment areas, ditches shall be backfilled with embankment material satisfactorily compacted by approved methods. Such backfill will not be measured for payment.

Cleaning existing ditches will be measured by the linear foot (linear meter) along the center line of each ditch.

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Payment for cleaning existing ditches will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot (linear meter), which includes removal of obstructions, furnishing and placing required backfill material, and disposing of removed material.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
NS-200-00020	Cleaning Existing Ditches	Linear Foot (Lin m)

**NS SAW CUTTING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT (05/08):** This item consists of furnishing all equipment, labor, materials and incidentals to perform saw cutting of existing asphaltic concrete pavement at locations as shown on the plans or directed by the Project Engineer.

The saw cutting will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per inch depth of cut times the linear foot of cut.

Payment will be made at the contract unit price under:

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
NS-500-00340	Saw Cutting Asphaltic Concrete Pavement	Inch Depth-Linear Foot (mm depth-lin m)

**NS SAW CUTTING PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (05/08):** This item consists of furnishing all equipment, labor, materials and incidentals to perform saw cutting of existing portland cement concrete pavement as shown on the plans or as directed by the Project Engineer.

The saw cutting will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per inch (mm) depth of cut times the linear foot (lin. meter) of cut.

Payment will be made at the contract unit price under:

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
NS-600-00220	Saw Cutting Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Inch Depth-Linear Foot (mm depth-lin m)

**NS PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS) (03/12):**

**DESCRIPTION.** This Item consists of furnishing and installing a solar powered trailer mounted portable changeable message sign (PCMS) and when required, with remote communications and video capability. The portable changeable message sign shall be used in conjunction with other traffic signs and devices in accordance with the plans, project specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

**GENERAL:** The contractor shall furnish a working solar powered portable changeable message sign. All items that are required to provide an operational PCMS shall be supplied by the contractor whether listed above or not. The contractor shall field verify PCMS locations with the engineer. The sign must be designed in accordance with all applicable Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) requirements as well as evaluated by the National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) for field performance (check [www.ntpep.org](http://www.ntpep.org) for details).

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Sign

The sign shall be mounted on a trailer with a telescoping lift system. The sign face shall utilize amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) technology which shall provide uniform lighting over the entire sign face. The LED brightness must be automatically adjusted to accommodate for prevailing ambient lighting conditions. The electrical system shall include adequate solar panels and batteries to power the sign and when required the wireless communications and the camera. All internally illuminated portions of the sign shall be amber in color. All other illuminated surfaces meant for message display shall be fluorescent yellow. All other surfaces on the front panel shall be flat black in color.

The PCMS shall consist of three separate lines. Each line shall consist of eight characters. Each character shall nominally be 18 inches (450 mm) in height. The width shall be adequate to meet the following legibility requirements. Each character shall be a 5 x 7 LED module or hybrid LED disk. The sign shall be clearly visible under all conditions and all lanes of travel from a distance of 1000 feet (300 m) perpendicular to the sign center. Characters shall be separated at a distance such that the legibility requirements are maintained. Determination of legibility distance shall rest solely with the Engineer; however, the contractor shall be responsible for maintaining this minimum legibility throughout the entire project.

Maintenance

The PCMS shall be stored in an approved secure storage area when not in use. The contractor shall be required to perform all maintenance operations recommended by the manufacturer and keep adequate records of such operations. The sign and unit shall be kept clean and in good repair at all times.

Communications

When required per the pay item, the PCMS shall be configured and provided with all necessary hardware for remote communications. The wireless communications shall use static Internet Protocol (IP) addressing through a wireless provider with adequate connectivity at the proposed sign locations for the entire length of time which they are operational. The wireless communications will allow the sign operator to monitor the message board status and program a new message to the PCMS via a remote Personal Computer (PC). The sign software shall have login security to prevent unauthorized use of the sign. Monthly service and data fees for the communications shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

Camera:

When required per the pay item, the PCMS shall be equipped with a pan, tilt, zoom (PTZ) Closed Caption Television (CCTV) Camera and remote communications. The camera shall be a day/night 360 degree PTZ environmental dome model, with heater and fan, a minimum 23X optical zoom and color picture, and low-light sensitivity black-and-white picture mode for night viewing. Camera elevation in operating position shall be 19 feet above grade.

The wireless communications shall allow remote control of the camera. Video images shall be transported via cellular router interface, which will allow for the transmission of Ethernet, serial-

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

to-Ethernet conversion/transmission and USB data. The Department shall have full remote access to the camera controls and the video images.

**MEASUREMENT.**

All portable changeable message signs shall become the property of the contractor and removed upon completion of the project.

Measurement of the portable changeable message sign unit will be per each.

Measurement of the portable changeable message sign unit that includes remote communications will be per each.

Measurement of the portable changeable message sign unit that includes remote communications and a camera will be per each.

**PAYMENT.** Payment for the portable changeable message signs will be made at the contract unit price per each which will be full compensation for furnishing, operating, relocating and maintaining the unit during the life of the contract and includes all equipment, tools, labor, communication fees, and incidentals necessary for this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
NS-713-00008	Portable Changeable Message Sign	Each

**CONTRACT TIME (03/05):** The entire contract shall be completed in all details and ready for final acceptance in accordance with Subsection 105.17(b) within **fifty (50) working** days.

Prior to assessment of contract time, the contractor will be allowed 30 calendar days from the date stipulated in the Notice to Proceed to commence with portions of the contract work including but not limited to assembly periods, preparatory work for materials fabrications such as test piles, or other activities which hinder progress in the beginning stages of construction. Prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed, the Department will consider extending the assembly period upon written request from the contractor justifying the need for additional time.

The contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of traffic from the beginning of the assembly period. During the assembly period, the contractor will be allowed to do patching and other maintenance work necessary to maintain the roadway with no time charges when approved by the engineer.

If the contractor begins regular construction operations prior to expiration of the assembly period, the assessment of contract time will commence at the time construction operations are begun.



**LOUISIANA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
(FOR 2006 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS)**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS**

<b>SECTION 101 – GENERAL INFORMATION, DEFINITIONS, AND TERMS</b>	
Subsection 101.03 – Definitions .....	1
<b>SECTION 102 – BIDDING REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Subsection 102.09 – Proposal / Bid Guaranty .....	1
<b>SECTION 107 – LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC</b>	
Subsection 107.05 – Federal Aid Participation.....	2
<b>SECTION 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS</b>	
Subsection 108.04 – Prosecution of Work.....	2

**PART II – EARTHWORK**

<b>SECTION 202 – REMOVING OR RELOCATING STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS</b>	
Subsection 202.06 – Plugging or Relocating Existing Water Wells .....	2

**PART III – BASE COURSES**

<b>SECTION 302 – CLASS II BASE COURSE</b>	
Subsection 302.01 – Description .....	2
Subsection 302.02 – Materials.....	2
Subsection 302.04 – General Construction Requirements .....	2
Subsection 302.05 – Mixing .....	3
Subsection 302.06 – Transporting and Placing on Subgrade .....	3
Subsection 302.07 – Compacting and Finishing.....	3
Subsection 302.09 – Protection and Curing.....	4
Subsection 302.12 – Acceptance Requirements .....	4
<b>SECTION 305 – SUBGRADE LAYER</b>	
Subsection 305.06 – Payment .....	4
<b>SECTION 307 – PERMEABLE BASES</b>	
Subsection 307.02 – Materials.....	5
<b>SECTION 308 – IN-PLACE CEMENT TREATED BASE COURSE</b>	
All Subsections .....	5

## **PART V – ASPHALTIC PAVEMENTS**

### **SECTION 502 – SUPERPAVE ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MIXTURES**

Subsection 502.02 – Materials .....	5
Subsection 502.14 – Lot Sizes .....	6

### **SECTION 508 – STONE MATRIX ASPHALT**

Subsection 508.01 – Description .....	6
Subsection 508.02 – Materials .....	7

## **PART VI – RIGID PAVEMENT**

### **SECTION 602 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT REHABILITATION**

Subsection 602.17 – Payment .....	7
-----------------------------------	---

## **PART VII – INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION**

### **SECTION 701 – CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS**

All Subsections .....	7
-----------------------	---

### **SECTION 704 – GUARD RAIL**

Subsection 704.03 – General Construction Requirements .....	17
---	----

### **SECTION 706 – CONCRETE WALKS, DRIVES AND INCIDENTAL PAVING**

All Subsections .....	17
-----------------------	----

### **SECTION 713 – TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL**

Subsection 713.06 – Pavement Markings .....	20
---	----

### **SECTION 719 – LANDSCAPING**

Subsection 719.06 – Construction Methods .....	21
--	----

### **SECTION 729 – TRAFFIC SIGNS AND DEVICES**

Subsection 729.02 – Materials .....	21
-------------------------------------	----

Subsection 729.04 – Fabrication of Sign Panels and Markers .....	22
--	----

### **SECTION 730 – ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

Subsection 730.04 - Drawings and Equipment Submittals .....	22
---	----

Subsection 730.08 – Measurement .....	22
---------------------------------------	----

Subsection 730.09 – Payment .....	23
-----------------------------------	----

### **SECTION 732 – PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

All Subsections .....	23
-----------------------	----

### **SECTION 737 – PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPING**

All Subsections .....	29
-----------------------	----

## **PART VIII – STRUCTURES**

### **SECTION 804 – DRIVEN PILES**

Subsection 804.08 – Construction Requirements .....	35
---	----

Supplemental Specifications - Table of Contents (01/12)

**SECTION 813 – CONCRETE APPROACH SLABS**

Subsection 813.03 – Embankment.....	35
-------------------------------------	----

**PART IX – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

**SECTION 901 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

Subsection 901.06 – Quality Control of Concrete.....	35
Subsection 901.08 – Composition of Concrete.....	36

**PART X – MATERIALS**

**SECTION 1001 – HYDRAULIC CEMENT**

Subsection 1001.01 – Portland Cement.....	36
---	----

**SECTION 1002 – ASPHALT MATERIALS AND ADDITIVES**

Subsection 1002.02 – Asphalt Material Additives .....	36
---	----

**SECTION 1003 – AGGREGATES**

Subsection 1003.02 – Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete and Mortar.....	38
Subsection 1003.03 – Base Course Aggregates.....	39
Subsection 1003.09 – Nonplastic Embankment .....	40

**SECTION 1005 – JOINT MATERIALS FOR PAVEMENTS AND STRUCTURES**

Subsection 1005.04 – Combination Joint Former/Sealer .....	40
--	----

**SECTION 1006 – CONCRETE AND PLASTIC PIPE**

Subsection 1006.09 – Plastic Yard Drain Pipe .....	41
--	----

**SECTION 1013 – METALS**

Subsection 1013.09 – Steel Piles .....	41
--	----

**SECTION 1015 – SIGNS AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

All Subsections .....	42
-----------------------	----

**SECTION 1020 – TRAFFIC SIGNALS**

Subsection 1020.01 – Traffic Signal Heads.....	61
Subsection 1020.04 – Poles for Traffic Signal Systems .....	61

**LOUISIANA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS**

The 2006 Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges and supplemental specifications thereto are amended as follows.

**PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**SECTION 101 – GENERAL INFORMATION, DEFINITIONS, AND TERMS:**

Subsection 101.03 – Definitions (07/07), Pages 3 – 13.

Delete the definition for “Proposal/Bid Guaranty” and substitute the following.

Proposal / Bid Guaranty. The required security furnished with a bid. The only form of security acceptable is a Bid Bond.

**SECTION 102 – BIDDING REQUIREMENTS:**

Subsection 102.09 – Proposal / Bid Guaranty (07/07), Page 19.

Delete the contents of this subsection and substitute the following.

PROPOSAL/BID GUARANTY. Each bid shall be accompanied by a proposal/bid guaranty in an amount not less than five percent of the total bid amount when the bidder’s total bid amount as calculated by the Department in accordance with Subsection 103.01 is greater than \$50,000. No proposal/bid guaranty is required for projects when the bidder’s total bid amount as calculated by the Department is \$50,000 or less. The official total bid amount for projects that include alternates is the total of the bidder's base bid and all alternates bid on and accepted by the Department. The proposal/bid guaranty submitted by the bidder shall be a bid bond made payable to the contracting agency as specified on the bid bond form provided in the construction proposal. No other form of security will be accepted.

The bid bond shall be on the "Bid Bond" form provided in the construction proposal, on a form that is materially the same in all respects to the "Bid Bond" form provided, or on an electronic form that has received Department approval prior to submission. The bid bond shall be filled in completely, shall be signed by an authorized officer, owner or partner of the bidding entity, or each entity representing a joint venture; shall be signed by the surety's agent or attorney-in-fact; and shall be accompanied by a notarized document granting general power of attorney to the surety's signer. The bid bond shall not contain any provisions that limit the face amount of the bond.

The bid bond will be written by a surety or insurance company that is in good standing and currently licensed to write surety bonds in the State of Louisiana by the Louisiana Department of Insurance and also conform to the requirements of LSA-R.S. 48:253.

All signatures required on the bid bond may be original, mechanical reproductions, facsimiles or electronic. Electronic bonds issued in conjunction with electronic bids must have written Departmental approval prior to use. The Department will make a listing of approved electronic sureties providers on the Bidx.com site.

## **SECTION 107 – LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC:**

Subsection 107.05 – Federal Aid Participation (04/08), Pages 57 and 58.

Delete the second paragraph.

**SECTION 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS:**

Subsection 108.04 – Prosecution of Work (03/05) Pages 74 and 75.

Add the following sentence to the third paragraph of Heading (b):

Should the surety or the Department take over prosecution of the work, the contractor shall remain disqualified for a period of one year from the completion of the project, unless debarment proceedings are instituted.

When the Department of Transportation and Development is not the contracting agency on the project, the second paragraph under Heading (c) is deleted.

## PART II – EARTHWORK

**SECTION 202 – REMOVING OR RELOCATING STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS:**

Subsection 202.06 – Plugging or Relocating Existing Water Wells (03/04), Page 105.

Delete the first sentence and substitute the following:

All abandoned wells shall be plugged and sealed at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the engineer, in accordance with the “Water Well Rules, Regulations, and Standards, State of Louisiana.” This document is available at the Department of Transportation and Development, Water Resources Section, P. O. Box 94245, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70804-9245. The Water Resource Section’s telephone number is (225) 274-4172.

## PART III – BASE COURSES

**SECTION 302 – CLASS II BASE COURSE:**

Subsection 302.01 – Description (12/08), Page 150.

Add the following to the third paragraph:

### (6) Blended Calcium Sulfate

Subsection 302.02 – Materials (12/08), Pages 150 and 151.

Add the following to the first paragraph:

## Blended Calcium Sulfate

1003.01 &amp; 1003.03 (e)

Subsection 302.04 – General Construction Requirements (12/08), Page 152.

Add the following:

Blended calcium sulfate will be allowed in areas of new alignment, fill areas, and cut areas less than one foot.

In cut areas greater than one foot (300 mm), an additional one foot (300 mm) of undercut will be required prior to placement of BCS. The additional undercut area shall be replaced with non-plastic sand embankment and encapsulated with a Class D geotextile fabric. The additional

non-plastic material, geotextile fabric, and undercut shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

Blended calcium sulfate will not be allowed in areas needed to facilitate traffic control or when a soil cement base course is specified in the plans. Blended calcium sulfate shall not be placed within 10 feet (3.0 m) of metal drainage structures. The contractor will be allowed to substitute any untreated Class II base course material listed in Subsection 302.01. Flowable fill under Section 710, or other approved backfill material in Section 701 shall be used to backfill the drainage structure.

Subsection 302.05 – Mixing (08/06) (12/08), Pages 152 and 153.

Delete the first sentence of Subheading (b)(1), In-Place Mixing, and substitute the following.

In-place mixing shall conform to Heading (a)(1) except that the percentage of Type I portland cement required will be 6 percent by volume.

Add Heading (d) as follows:

(d) Blended Calcium Sulfate: Calcium sulfate shall be blended with an approved aggregate or lime prior to placement. The blended calcium sulfate material shall be uniformly mixed and sampled from dedicated stockpiles. Gradation sampling in accordance with Subsection 1003.03 shall be taken from the dedicated stockpiles at the point of material origin.

Subsection 302.06 – Transporting and Placing on Subgrade (12/08), Page 154.

Add the following:

Water shall be added or other suitable means taken to prevent dust during the transporting and placing of dry blended calcium sulfate.

Subsection 302.07 - Compacting and Finishing (12/08), Pages 154 and 155.

Add Heading (e) as follows:

(e) Blended Calcium Sulfate: Blended calcium sulfate shall be placed and spread on the subgrade and compacted to produce layers not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) compacted thickness. During placement the material shall be thoroughly wetted by application of water to maintain 2 to 4 percent above optimum moisture. After application of water, allow the moisture to reach equilibrium in the base before applying rolling techniques. Rolling of BCS is required to the edge of the embankment or subgrade. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of maximum dry density or compacted by an approved established rolling pattern determined by the project engineer before the next layer is placed. Optimum moisture and maximum density shall be determined in accordance with DOTD TR 418 Method G modified to include a maximum drying temperature of 140°F (60°C).

Add Heading (f) as follows:

(f) Proof Rolling: Proof rolling shall be done by a load of 25 tons (25 Mg) in a 12 to 14 cubic yard (9 to 10.5 cubic meters) tandem dump truck with ten wheels or approved loaded truck

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 4 of 61**

determined by the project engineer. Proof rolling shall be a minimum of 5 passes in each direction at the same locations and at a maximum vehicle speed of 3 mph (4.8 km/h).

All BCS base will be tested by proof rolling prior to placement of surfacing material, including asphalt binder. Any irregularities or soft spots shall be corrected prior to placement of the surfacing material. Any rain event on the project site between the proof rolling and placement of the surfacing will require an additional proof rolling as noted above.

Subsection 302.09 – Protection and Curing (12/08), Page 155.

Add Heading (c) as follows:

(c) Blended Calcium Sulfate: Protection and curing of blended calcium sulfate shall be in accordance with Subsection 302.09(b).

Subsection 302.12 – Acceptance Requirements (12/08), Pages 156 – 161.

Add the following to Heading (a):

The acceptance requirements for blended calcium sulfate base course shall be the same as stone base course with the following modifications. Upon completion of compaction operations, the density will be determined in accordance with DOTD TR 401 except that all moisture content determinations for density calculations shall be conducted by oven drying the material for 24 hours at 140°F (60°C). A forced draft type oven capable of maintaining the temperature shall be provided by the contractor for field moisture content determination for density control.

**SECTION 305 – SUBGRADE LAYER:**

Subsection 305.06 – Payment (01/08), Page 184.

Delete this subsection and substitute the following.

305.06 Payment. Payment for subgrade layer will be made at the contract unit price which includes lime, lime treatment, cement, cement treatment, water, stone, recycled portland cement concrete, crushed slag, blended calcium sulfate, asphaltic concrete, and asphalt curing membrane or prime coat, subject to the payment adjustment provisions of Section 1002 for specification deviations of asphalt materials and Subsection 303.11(a) for density deficiencies of cement treated materials. Adjustments in pay for increase or decrease in the percent cement ordered by the engineer will be in accordance with Subsection 303.13. Adjustments in pay for increase or decrease in the percent lime ordered by the engineer will be based on the price of lime shown on paid invoices (total of all charges). The Materials and Testing Section will provide the payment adjustment percentage for properties of asphalt materials.

Payment for geotextile fabric will be included in the contract unit price for subgrade layer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Pay Item	Pay Unit
305-01	Subgrade Layer _____ in (mm) Thick	Square Yard (Sq yd)

**SECTION 307 – PERMEABLE BASES:**

Subsection 307.02 – Materials (09/07), Pages 187 and 188.

Delete Heading (b), Asphalt and substitute the following.

(b) Asphalt: The asphalt for asphalt treated permeable base shall be an approved polymer modified asphalt cement, PG 76-22m, or PG 82-22rm complying with Section 1002. The percentage of asphalt cement shall be 2.0 percent to 4.0 percent by weight (mass) of the total mixture. Asphalt cement content and mixing process shall be such that all aggregates are visibly coated. The mixture shall retain 90 percent coating when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 317.

A job mix formula shall be submitted and approved in accordance with Section 502.

**SECTION 308 – IN-PLACE CEMENT TREATED BASE COURSE:**

All Subsections within Section 308 – (07/07), Pages 191 – 198.

Whenever the reference to “DOTD TR-432, Method D” is used, it shall mean “DOTD TR-432”.

**PART V – ASPHALTIC PAVEMENTS**

**SECTION 502 – SUPERPAVE ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MIXTURES:**

Subsection 502.02 – Materials (08/06) (11/07), Pages 210 – 213.

Delete Table 502-2, Superpave Asphalt Cement Usage under Subheading (a) and substitute the following.

**Table 502-2**  
**Superpave Asphalt Cement Usage**

Current Traffic Load Level	Mixture Type	Grade of Asphalt Cement
Level 1	Wearing Course	PG 70-22m
	Binder Course	PG 70-22m
	Base Course	PG 64-22
Level 2	Wearing Course	PG 76-22m
	Binder Course	PG 76-22m
Level A	Incidental Paving	PG 70-22m

Note: A PG 82-22 rm, Waste Tire Rubber Modified Asphalt, may be substituted for any other grade of asphalt cement.



**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 6 of 61**

Delete Table 502-3, Aggregate Friction Rating under Subheading (c)(1) and substitute the following.

**Table 502-3**  
**Aggregate Friction Rating**

Friction Rating	Allowable Usage
I	All mixtures
II	All mixtures
III	All mixtures, except travel lane wearing courses with plan ADT greater than 7000 <sup>1</sup>
IV	All mixtures, except travel lane wearing courses <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> When plan current average daily traffic (ADT) is greater than 7000, blending of Friction Rating III aggregates and Friction Rating I and/or II aggregates will be allowed for travel lane wearing courses at the following percentages. At least 30 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregates shall have a Friction Rating of I, or at least 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate shall have a Friction Rating of II. The frictional aggregates used to obtain the required percentages shall not have more than 10 percent passing the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve.

<sup>2</sup> When the average daily traffic (ADT) is less than 2500, blending of Friction Rating IV aggregates with Friction Rating I and/or II aggregates will be allowed for travel lane wearing courses at the following percentages. At least 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate in the mixture shall have a Friction Rating of I or II. The frictional aggregates used to obtain the required percentages shall not have more than 10 percent passing the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve.

Subsection 502.14 – Lot Sizes (11/07), Pages 232 and 233.

Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph and substitute the following.

A lot is a segment of continuous production of asphaltic concrete mixture from the same job mix formula produced for the Department at a specific plant, delivered to a specific DOTD project.

**SECTION 508 – STONE MATRIX ASPHALT:**

Subsection 508.01 – Description (09/07), Page 274.

Delete this subsection and substitute the following.

508.01 DESCRIPTION. This work consists of furnishing and constructing Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) which is a plant mixed asphalt concrete wearing course for high traffic applications. This mixture is a rut resistant hot mix design with stone on stone contact. The mixture shall be composed of a PG 76-22m, or PG 82-22rm asphalt cement and a gap graded coarse aggregate structure. Mineral filler and/or fibers shall be used to control draindown. This work shall be in accordance with these specifications, plan details, and as directed. All requirements of Section 502 apply to Stone Matrix Asphalt, except as modified herein. All plant and paving equipment and processes must meet the requirements of Section 503.

Mixture used for shoulder may be Stone Matrix Asphalt or any mixture type shown in Table 502-5.

Subsection 508.02 – Materials (09/07), Page 274.

Delete the contents of Subheading (a), Asphalt Cement and substitute the following.

(a) Asphalt Cement: Asphalt cement shall be PG 76-22m, or PG 82-22rm as listed on QPL 41 and complying with Section 1002.

## **PART VI – RIGID PAVEMENT**

### **SECTION 602 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

#### **REHABILITATION:**

Subsection 602.17 – Payment (09/07), Pages 341 – 344.

Delete the last paragraph of Subheadings (d), Full Depth Corner Patching of Jointed Concrete Pavement, (e) Full Depth Patching of Jointed Concrete Pavement, and (g) Patching Continuously Reinforced Concrete Pavement, and substitute the following.

Payment for deteriorated base course removed as directed by the engineer and replaced with concrete will be made as follows: The value per inch (mm) thickness will be determined by dividing the contract unit price per square yard (sq m) by the plan thickness. Thickness of patches will be measured from the surface that exists at the time of patching. Payment for the additional thickness will be made at 50 percent of the value per inch (mm) thus determined.

## **PART VII – INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION**

### **SECTION 701 – CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS:**

All Subsections within Section 701 (08/07), Pages 347 – 358.

Delete Section 701, Culverts and Storm Drains and substitute the following.

#### **SECTION 701 CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS**

**701.01 DESCRIPTION.** This work consists of furnishing, installing, and cleaning pipe, pipe arch, storm drains and sewers, also referred to as culverts or conduit, in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with lines and grades shown on the plans or established.

**701.02 MATERIALS.** Materials shall comply with the following sections and subsections:

Usable Soil	203.06(a)
Selected Soil	203.06(b)
Plastic Soil Blanket	203.10
Mortar	702.02
Flowable Fill	710
Portland Cement Concrete	901
Reclaimed Asphaltic Pavement (RAP)	1003.01 & 1003.04(d)
Stone	1003.03(b)
Recycled Portland Cement Concrete	1003.03(c)

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 8 of 61**

Granular Material	1003.07
Bedding Material	1003.08
Concrete Sewer Pipe	1006.02
Reinforced Concrete Pipe	1006.03
Reinforced Concrete Pipe Arch	1006.04
Gasket Materials	1006.06
Plastic Pipe	1006.07
Split Plastic Coupling Bands	1006.07(d)(4)
Plastic Yard Drain Pipe	1006.09
Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe and Pipe Arch	1007.02
Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe Arch and Arch	1007.04
Corrugated Aluminum Pipe and Pipe Arch	1007.05
Coupling Bands	1007.09
Reinforcing Steel	1009
Geotextile Fabric	1019

(a) Side Drain Pipe or Side Drain Pipe Arch: When the item for Side Drain Pipe or Side Drain Pipe Arch is included in the contract, the contractor has the option of furnishing reinforced concrete pipe or reinforced concrete pipe arch, corrugated metal pipe or corrugated metal pipe arch, or plastic pipe, as allowed by EDSM II.2.1.1 or unless otherwise specified.

(b) Cross Drain Pipe or Cross Drain Pipe Arch: When the item for Cross Drain Pipe or Cross Drain Pipe Arch is included in the contract, the contractor has the option of furnishing reinforced concrete pipe or reinforced concrete pipe arch, corrugated metal pipe or corrugated metal pipe arch, or plastic pipe, as allowed by EDSM II.2.1.1 or unless otherwise specified.

(c) Storm Drain Pipe or Storm Drain Pipe Arch: When the item for Storm Drain Pipe or Storm Drain Pipe Arch is included in the contract, the contractor has the option of furnishing reinforced concrete pipe or reinforced concrete pipe arch, or plastic pipe, as allowed by EDSM II.2.1.1 or unless otherwise specified.

(d) Yard Drain Pipe: When the item for Yard Drain Pipe is included in the contract, the contractor has the option of furnishing concrete sewer pipe, plastic yard drain pipe or plastic pipe in accordance with Section 1006 unless otherwise specified.

(e) Material Type Abbreviations:

(1) Reinforced Concrete Pipe:

RCP	Reinforced Concrete Pipe
RCPA	Reinforced Concrete Pipe Arch

(2) Corrugated Metal Pipe:

CAP	Corrugated Aluminum Pipe
CAPA	Corrugated Aluminum Pipe Arch
CMP	Corrugated Metal Pipe
CMPA	Corrugated Metal Pipe Arch
CSP	Corrugated Steel Pipe
CSPA	Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch

BCCSP	Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe
BCCSPA	Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch
(3) Plastic Pipe:	
PP	Plastic Pipe
PVCP	Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
RPVCP	Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
CPEPDW	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Double Wall
(f) Joint Type Abbreviations:	
T1	Type 1 Joint
T2	Type 2 Joint
T3	Type 3 Joint

(g) Quality Assurance for Pipe: Manufacturing plants will be periodically inspected for compliance with specified manufacturing methods, and material samples will be randomly obtained for laboratory testing for verification of manufacturing lots. Materials approved at the manufacturing plant will be subject to visual acceptance inspections at the jobsite or point of delivery.

701.03 EXCAVATION. For all pipe, when the sides of the trench are stable as evidenced by the sides of the trench being able to maintain a vertical cut face, the minimum trench width at the bottom of the excavation will be 18 inches (460mm) on either side of the outside diameter of the pipe. If the sides of the trench are unstable, the width of the trench at the bottom of the excavation, for plastic or metal pipe, shall be a minimum width of at least 18 inches (460mm) or one pipe diameter on each side of the outside diameter of the pipe, which ever is greater. Surplus material or excavated material that does not conform to the requirements of Subsection 203.06(a) shall be satisfactorily disposed of in accordance with Subsection 202.02. Moisture controls including backfill materials selection and dewatering using sumps, wells, well points or other approved processes may be necessary to control excess moisture during excavation, installation of bedding, over-excavated trench backfilling, pipe placement and pipe backfill.

(a) Over-excavation: When unsuitable soils as defined in Subsection 203.04 or a stable, non-yielding foundation cannot be obtained at the established pipe grade, or at the grade established for placement of the bedding, unstable or unsuitable soils below this grade shall be removed and replaced with granular material meeting the requirements of Subsection 1003.07, bedding materials meeting the requirements of Subsection 1003.08 or Type A backfill. All granular, backfill materials placed below the established pipe or bedding grade shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) thick and sufficiently compacted by hand or a dynamic mechanical hand compaction device over the surface of each lift to form a stable, non-yielding foundation at the surface of the established bedding or pipe grade.

When rock is encountered, it shall be removed below grade and replaced with material complying with Subsection 1003.07, bedding materials meeting the requirements of Subsection 1003.08 or Type A backfill. The compacted earth cushion shall have a thickness under the pipe of at least 1/2 inch per foot (40 mm/m) of fill height over the top of the pipe with a minimum thickness of 8 inches (200 mm). All granular, backfill materials placed below the established pipe or bedding grade shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) thick and

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 10 of 61**

sufficiently compacted by hand or a dynamic mechanical hand operated compaction device over the surface of each lift to form a stable, non-yielding foundation at the surface of the established bedding or pipe grade.

Materials used to backfill in an over-excavated portion of a trench do not require encasement in a Geotextile Fabric.

Density of approved materials placed in over-excavated trenches will not be measured or determined.

**701.04 FORMING PIPE BED.** Bedding material, when specified, shall be constructed in accordance with Section 726. Materials allowed for bedding shall be as specified in Subsection 1003.08 or may be Type A backfill materials. When bedding materials are specified, additional excavation shall be performed below established pipe grade and the bedding material placed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) thick and lightly compacted by hand or a dynamic hand compaction device over the surface of each lift.

When the bottom of the pipe is not laid in a trench but is constructed above natural soils, a uniform bed shall be constructed as specified for the bottom of a trench.

Density of approved bedding materials will not be measured or determined.

**701.05 LAYING PIPE.** Pipe laying shall begin at the downstream end of the line. The pipe shall be in contact with the foundation throughout its length. Bell or groove ends of pipe and outside circumferential laps of riveted metal pipe shall be placed facing upstream. Riveted seam metal pipe shall be placed with longitudinal laps at sides. Pipes in each continuous line shall have the same wall thickness. Metal pipes provided with lifting lugs shall be handled only by these lugs.

After pipe has been laid and before backfill is placed, the engineer will inspect the pipe for alignment, grade, integrity of joints, and coating damage.

**701.06 JOINING PIPE.**

(a) Joint Usage:

(1) Type 1 (T1) joints shall be used for side drains under drives and similar installations.

(2) Type 2 (T2) joints shall be used for cross drains under roadways, including turnouts.

(3) Type 3 (T3) joints shall be used for closed storm drain systems, flumes and siphons.

(b) Concrete Pipe: Concrete pipe may be either bell and spigot, or tongue and groove. The method of joining pipe sections shall be such that ends are fully entered and inner surfaces are flush and even.

An approved mechanical pipe puller shall be used for joining pipes over 36 inches (900 mm) in diameter. For pipe 36 inches (900 mm) or less in diameter, any approved method for joining pipe may be used which does not damage the pipe.

Joints shall comply with Subsection 1006.05, and shall be sealed with gasket material installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(c) Metal Pipe: Metal pipe shall be firmly joined by coupling bands. Bands shall be centered over the joint.

For Type 1 joints, approved gasket material shall be placed in one corrugation recess on each side of the joint at the coupling band and on each band connection in such manner to prevent leakage.

When Type 2 or 3 joints are specified, joining of metal pipe sections shall conform to the following provisions:

(1) General: Band joints shall be sealed with gasket material. Gasket material shall be placed in accordance with the plan details.

(2) Circular Section: Connecting bands shall be of an approved design and shall be installed in accordance with plan details.

(3) Arch Section: Connecting bands shall be a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) wide for pipe arch less than 36 inches (900 mm) round equivalent diameter, and a minimum of 21 inches (525 mm) wide for 36 inches (900 mm) round equivalent diameter pipe arch and greater. Bands shall be connected at the ends by approved angle or strap connections. Connecting bands used for 36 inches (900 mm) round equivalent diameter pipe arch and above shall be 2-piece bands.

(d) Plastic Pipe: Joints for plastic pipe shall be either bell and spigot or split coupling bands.

(1) Bell and Spigot Type Joint System: The method of joining pipe sections shall be such that ends are fully entered and inner surfaces are flush and even.

Any approved method for joining pipe may be used which does not damage the pipe.

Joints shall be approved and shall be sealed with a gasket system utilizing gasket material complying with Subsection 1006.06(a).

(2) Split Coupling Type Joint System: Split coupling bands shall comply with all dimensional and material requirements of Subsection 1006.07. The bands shall be centered over the joint. The split coupling band shall be secured to the pipe with a minimum of five stainless steel or other approved corrosion resistant bands.

Joints shall be approved and shall be sealed with gasket material. Gasket material shall be placed in the first two corrugation recesses on each side of the pipe connections. Gasket material shall also be placed on each band connection to prevent leakage. When flexible plastic gasket material is used it shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) in size. The bands shall be tightened to create overlap of the band and shall adequately compress the gasket material.

(e) Connections: Approved connections shall be used when joining new pipes to existing pipes. When concrete collars are required in order to extend the ends of existing pipes that have been damaged or to join different types or sizes of pipes, the concrete collars shall be constructed in accordance with plan details, the applicable requirements of Section 901, and as directed.

(f) Geotextile Fabric, Pipe Joints: For concrete, metal and plastic pipes, Types 2 and 3 joints shall be wrapped with geotextile fabric for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of joint for pipe 36 inches (900 mm) or less in diameter and a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) on each side of the joint for pipe greater than 36 inches (900 mm) in diameter. Ends of the fabric shall be lapped at least 10 inches (250 mm). The edges and ends of fabric shall be suitably secured for the entire circumference of the pipe.

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 12 of 61**

701.07 RELAYING PIPE. If specified or directed, existing pipes shall be removed and suitable sections relaid as specified for new pipes.

701.08 BACKFILLING.

(a) General: Prior to backfilling, pipes found to be damaged or out of alignment or grade shall be removed and reinstalled, or replaced.

Type A backfill material shall be stone, recycled portland cement concrete, flowable fill, or RAP.

Type B backfill materials are selected soils. Where Type B backfill materials are called for, Type A backfill materials may be substituted.

When corrugated metal pipe is used, the backfill material shall be tested and shall have a resistivity greater than 1500 ohm-cm and a pH greater than 5 when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 429 and DOTD TR 430 respectively.

When Type A backfill material is used, geotextile fabric surrounding this backfill shall be placed in accordance with Subsection 726.03 between the aggregate backfill material and all other natural or placed soils in the trench or embankment. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to geotextile fabric during placement of backfill material. For concrete pipe, the fabric shall enclose not only the initial backfill but shall be wrapped over the top of the pipe with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of overlap.

When a trench box or trench sheeting is used in unstable soils and/or for worker safety, and when moved during backfilling operations, filling and additional compaction of the disturbed zone of backfill must take place immediately and in a manner acceptable to the engineer.

Initial backfill is a structural backfill encasing the pipe from the bottom of the pipe to the springline for concrete pipe and to a point one foot (0.3 m) above the top of the pipe for both metal and plastic pipe. Final backfill is not a structural backfill and shall extend from the top of the initial backfill to the top of the natural ground or subgrade in cut areas or to the top of existing ground in fill areas. Any fill required above the final backfill is considered and treated as embankment.

(b) Backfill Applications: For projects using A+B+C bidding method where rigid and flexible pavement alternates are considered, backfill application (2) below, "Cross Drains Under Flexible Pavements", shall apply for either rigid or flexible pavements.

(1) Under Concrete Pavements: Type B backfill may be used as initial and final backfill for all pipes, culverts or drains under concrete pavements. Placement and compaction shall be as specified in Heading (d) below.

(2) Cross Drains Under Flexible Pavements: All reaches, exclusive of those portions of the pipe which are under shoulders, of cross drains and all other culverts, pipes or drains that cross the centerlines of the new roadway or centerlines of existing roadways, such as intersections and are under flexible pavements shall receive an initial backfill of Type A material. Type B backfill materials may be used as final backfill for all pipes. Placement and compaction shall be as specified in Heading (c) and (d) below. Where the subgrade is above existing ground, embankment material as specified for the remainder of the project shall be used from the top of the final backfill to the top of the established embankment grade.

(3) Other Drains Under Flexible Pavements: All reaches of all culverts, pipes or drains under flexible pavements that do not cross the centerlines of new roadway or centerlines of existing roadways, and exclusive of those portions of the pipe which are totally under shoulders, shall receive an initial and final backfill of Type B material. Placement and compaction shall be as specified in Heading (d) below. Where the subgrade is above existing ground, embankment material as specified for the remainder of the project shall be used from the top of the final backfill to the top of the established embankment grade.

(4) Other Areas: All culverts, pipes or drains in nonpaved areas or paved areas that serve as driveways or shoulders shall receive an initial and final backfill of Type B material. Placement and compaction shall be as specified in Heading (d) below.

(5) Pipes Subject to Construction Traffic; The embankment or pipe backfill shall be constructed to a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) over the pipe before heavy construction equipment is allowed to cross the installation. Where practical, installations with less than 24 inches (600 mm) of cover over the top of the pipe shall be constructed after heavy hauling is completed over the pipe location. After completion of hauling operations, the contractor shall remove excess cover material. Pipe damaged by hauling and backfilling operations shall be removed and reinstalled, or replaced, at no direct pay.

(c) Placement and Compaction; Type A Backfill: For all pipes, culverts and conduits under paved and nonpaved areas, where Type A backfill material is used, the Type A backfill shall be thoroughly hand compacted under the pipe haunches and then dynamically compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) compacted thickness. Compaction under the haunches of the pipe shall initially be by hand tamping or other acceptable means, until a level is reached that the dynamic tamping can commence. Each lift shall be compacted by applying at least eight passes of a hand operated, dynamic mechanical compaction device over the surface of each lift. With approval of the engineer, layer thickness may be increased to 12 inches (300 mm) with verification of satisfactory installation and performance. If flowable fill is used it shall be furnished, placed and consolidated in accordance with Section 710. The contractor shall control placement operations during initial backfill operations so as not to damage protective coatings on metal pipes. The contractor shall repair damaged coatings at no additional pay.

(d) Placement and Compaction; Type B Backfill: For all pipes, culverts and conduits, where Type B backfill is allowed, the Type B material shall be placed in layers not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) compacted thickness. Compaction shall be with suitable mechanical equipment. With approval of the engineer, layer thickness may be increased to 12 inches (300 mm) with verification of satisfactory installation and performance.

(e) Placement and Compaction; Trenchless or Partial Trench Condition: All pipes, culverts, drains and conduits placed with any portion of the pipe above existing ground must also comply with Subsections (a),(b) (c) and (d) above for the portion of the pipe within a trench and that portion of the pipe not constructed in a trench. The width of initial and final backfill of that portion above existing ground and not within a trench will be constructed to such a width that the requirements for placement, compaction and density are met.

(f) Density Requirements: The in place density of Type A backfill materials and bedding materials, will not be measured or determined. Type A backfill, exclusive of RAP and flowable



fill, shall be placed at or near optimum moisture content determined in accordance with DOTD TR 415 or 418. RAP materials shall be placed and compacted in a slightly moist condition.

The maximum dry density of initial or final Type B backfill under all paved areas which are to be under traffic will be determined in accordance with DOTD TR 415 or TR 418 and in-place density determined in accordance with DOTD TR 401. Initial and final Type B backfill under all paved areas, under traffic, shall be placed at or near optimum moisture content determined in accordance with DOTD TR 415 or TR 418. Each layer shall be compacted by approved methods prior to the placement of a subsequent layer. The engineer will approve the compaction method based upon validation that such method, including moisture control, will achieve at least 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined in accordance with DOTD TR 401. With approval of the engineer, density testing may be waived on subsequent layers with backfill installation in accordance with approved compaction methods and continued satisfactory performance.

Initial and final backfill in unpaved areas or paved areas such as shoulders or driveways, shall be placed evenly and compacted along the length of the culvert, pipe or drain from the top of the initial backfill to the top of the subgrade. Layered backfill shall be compacted at least to the density of the adjoining existing soils or the compaction required of the laterally adjoining layers of soil immediately outside the trench for embankment elevations. Initial and final backfill shall be placed and compacted at or near optimum moisture content determined in accordance with DOTD TR 415 or TR 418.

**701.09 INSPECTION OF PIPES.** After completion of embankment and prior to roadway surfacing, the engineer shall inspect pipes for proper alignment and integrity of joints. Any misaligned pipe or defective joints shall be corrected by the contractor at no direct pay.

(a) Plastic Pipe: Installed plastic pipe shall be tested to ensure that vertical deflections do not exceed 5.0 percent. Maximum allowable deflections shall be governed by the mandrel requirements stated herein.

Deflection tests shall be performed no sooner than 30 calendar days after installation and compaction of backfill. The pipe shall be cleaned and inspected for offsets and obstructions prior to testing.

For pipe 36 inches (900 mm) and less in diameter, a mandrel shall be pulled through the pipe by hand to ensure that maximum allowable deflections have not been exceeded. The mandrel shall be approved by the engineer prior to use. Use of an unapproved mandrel or a mandrel altered or modified after approval will invalidate the test. If the mandrel fails to pass, the pipe is overdeflected.

Unless otherwise permitted, overdeflected pipe shall be uncovered and, if not damaged, reinstalled. Damaged pipe shall not be reinstalled, but shall be removed and replaced with new pipe. Any pipe subjected to any method or process other than removal, which attempts, even successfully, to reduce or cure any overdeflection, shall be removed and replaced with new pipe.

The mandrel shall be a rigid, nonadjustable, odd-numbered legged (minimum 9 legs) mandrel having a length not less than its nominal diameter or 24 inches (600 mm), whichever is less. The minimum diameter at any point shall be 5.0 percent less than the base inside diameter of the pipe being tested. The mandrel shall be fabricated of steel, aluminum or other approved

material fitted with pulling rings at each end. The nominal pipe size and outside diameter of the mandrel shall be stamped or engraved on some segment other than a runner. A suitable carrying case shall be furnished.

For pipe larger than 36 inches (900 mm) in diameter, deflection shall be determined by a method approved by the engineer. If a mandrel is selected, the minimum diameter, length, and other requirements shall conform to the above requirements.

Mandrel testing shall be conducted by the contractor in the presence of the engineer. Mandrel testing shall be at no direct pay.

(b) Metal Pipe: If the inside diameter of metal pipe or rise dimension of metal pipe arch deflects more than 5.0 percent from original dimensions, they shall be removed and reinstalled, unless they do not rebound or are damaged. Pipe or pipe arch which are damaged or do not rebound shall be removed and replaced at no direct pay. Measurement of deflection will be made by the engineer away from rerolled ends.

#### 701.10 CLEANING PIPES.

(a) Existing Pipes: Pipes designated to be cleaned shall be cleaned of soil, debris and other materials to the invert of the pipe. Designated pipes shall be cleaned by approved methods that will not damage the pipes. Any damage caused by the contractor's operations shall be satisfactorily repaired at no direct pay.

Removed soil, debris and other materials shall be disposed of in accordance with Subsection 202.02 or as otherwise approved in writing.

(b) Contractor Installed Pipes: Prior to final acceptance, pipes shall be cleaned of all debris and soil to the invert of the pipe at no direct pay.

Removed soil, debris and other materials shall be disposed of in accordance with Subsection 202.02 or as otherwise approved in writing.

701.11 STUBBING AND PLUGGING PIPES. When it is required that pipes be plugged, such plugs shall be constructed of Class R concrete complying with Section 901. Thickness of plug and method of construction shall be as directed.

When new pipes are to be stubbed into new or existing pipes or other structures, the connection shall be made with approved mortar complying with Subsection 702.02.

701.12 MEASUREMENT. Pipe, both new and relaid, will be measured in linear feet (lin m) as follows unless stated otherwise.

(a) Pipe not confined by fixed structures will be measured by the number of joints at the nominal length of each joint.

(b) Pipe confined by fixed structures will be measured along the pipe between the termini of pipe in structure walls.

(c) Pipe confined by a fixed structure on one end and unconfined at the other end will be measured along the pipe from the terminus of pipe in the structure wall to the unconfined end of pipe.

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 16 of 61**

(d) Fabricating of pipe tees, elbows and other fittings will be measured per each fitting. The length of pipe in such fittings will be included in the pay length measurement of pipes of which they form a part.

(e) Excavation required for installation of pipes will not be measured for payment, except as otherwise specified in Subsection 203.14.

(f) Furnishing and placing backfill material below existing ground level for pipes will not be measured for payment. Backfill material needed to complete backfill above natural ground and around pipes that extend above natural ground will be measured and payment will be made under applicable earthwork items. When specified, flowable fill will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 710.

(g) Plugging and stubbing of pipes will not be measured for payment.

(h) Cleaning existing pipes will be measured by the length of pipe cleaned and accepted.

(i) Concrete collars will be measured per each.

**701.13 PAYMENT.**

(a) Payment for pipe will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot (lin m) of the types and sizes specified.

When plastic pipe is specified on the plans or elected to be used by the contractor, payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot (lin m) of the types and sizes specified in accordance with the payment schedule of Table 701-1.

Table 701-1  
Payment Schedule for Plastic Pipe

Percent Payment	Stage of Completeness
75	After placement and backfill has been completed
25	After the pipe has met vertical deflection requirements in accordance with Subsection 701.09(a)

(b) Payment for fabricating pipe tees, elbows and other fittings will be made at the contract unit price per each fitting.

(c) When unstable conditions are encountered, the additional excavation will not be measured for payment; however, the additional materials furnished and placed for the pipe foundation will be measured and paid for as follows:

(1) Granular Materials: Payment will be made under the embankment item. The net section volume of the materials will be multiplied by 3 to determine the pay volume. When the contract does not include a pay item for embankment, payment will be made in accordance with Subsection 104.02.

(2) Bedding Material: Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Section 726. When the contract does not include a pay item for bedding material, payment will be made in accordance with Subsection 104.02.

(d) Payment for cleaning existing pipes will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot (lin m).

(e) Payment for concrete collars will be made at the contract unit price per each.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Pay Item	Pay Unit
701-01	Cross Drain Pipe (Size & Type)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-02	Cross Drain Pipe Arch (Size & Type)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-03	Storm Drain Pipe (Size & Type)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-04	Storm Drain Pipe Arch (Size & Type)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-05	Side Drain Pipe (Size)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-06	Side Drain Pipe Arch (Size)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-07	Yard Drain Pipe (Size)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-08	Relaying Pipe	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-09	Fabricating Pipe Fittings	Each
701-10	Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Extension)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-11	Reinforced Concrete Pipe Arch (Extension)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-12	Corrugated Metal Pipe (Extension)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-13	Corrugated Metal Pipe Arch (Extension)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-14	Cleaning Existing Pipes	Linear Foot (Lin m)
701-15	Concrete Collar	Each
701-16	Plastic Pipe (Extension)	Linear Foot (Lin m)

#### **SECTION 704 – GUARD RAIL:**

Subsection 704.03 – General Construction Requirements (01/05), Pages 368 and 369.

Add the following to Heading (d), Guard Rail End Treatments.

All end treatments shall bear a label indicating the manufacturer and exact product name of the end treatment along with its assigned NCHRP 350 test level. This label shall resist weathering and shall be permanently affixed to the railing in such a way as to be readily visible.

#### **SECTION 706 – CONCRETE WALKS, DRIVES AND INCIDENTAL PAVING:**

All Subsections within Section 706 (04/08), Pages 375 – 377.

Delete Section 706, Concrete Walks, Drives and Incidental Paving and substitute the following.

#### **SECTION 706** **CONCRETE WALKS, DRIVES AND INCIDENTAL PAVING**

706.01 DESCRIPTION. This work consists of furnishing and constructing portland cement concrete walks, handicapped curb ramps, drives and incidental paving slabs in accordance with

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 18 of 61**

these specifications and in conformity with lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or established.

706.02 MATERIALS. Materials shall comply with the following Section or Subsections.

Portland Cement Concrete (Class M)	901
Joint Filler	1005.01(c)
Reinforcing Steel	1009.01
Curing Materials	1011.01

**706.03 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.**

(a) Excavation: Excavation shall be made to required depth and width. The top of the subgrade shall be shaped and compacted to a firm, even surface conforming to the section shown on the plans. Unsuitable material shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with Subsection 202.02 and replaced with approved material at no direct pay.

(b) Forms: Forms shall be of wood or metal and shall extend the full depth of concrete. Forms shall be straight, clean and of sufficient strength to resist the pressure of concrete. Bracing of forms shall be such that forms remain in horizontal and vertical alignment until their removal.

Concrete may be placed by slip-form methods. Slip-formed concrete shall be placed with an approved machine designed to spread, vibrate, consolidate and finish concrete in one pass of the machine in such manner that minimum hand finishing is necessary. Sliding forms shall be rigidly held together to prevent spreading of forms. After the passing of the side forms there shall be no noticeable slumping of concrete.

(c) Subgrade: The subgrade shall be thoroughly moistened immediately prior to placing concrete.

(d) Placing and Finishing: Concrete shall be placed on the subgrade, struck off to required thickness and tamped sufficiently to bring the mortar to the surface. The surface shall be finished with a wood float or steel trowel followed by brushing to a slightly rough finish. Joints and edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a 1/4-inch (6 mm) radius.

**(e) Joints:**

(1) Expansion Joints: Expansion joints shall be filled with 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick preformed expansion joint filler. Expansion joints shall be installed at maximum 100-foot (30 m) intervals, and between intersecting paving and any fixed structure such as a building, bridge or curbing, and between intersecting paving and the handicapped curb ramps. Expansion joint material shall extend for the full width and depth of paving.

(2) Weakened Plane: Weakened planes shall be formed by a jointing tool or other acceptable means. Weakened planes shall extend into concrete for at least 1/4 of the depth and shall be approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide.

a. Walks: Spacing of weakened planes for walks shall be equal to the width of walk.

b. Drives: A longitudinal weakened plane shall be formed along the centerline of drives more than 16 feet (5 m) wide, and transverse weakened planes shall be formed at not more than 16-foot (5 m) intervals.

c. Incidental Paving: Weakened planes for incidental paving shall be formed at intervals not exceeding 30 times the thickness of the concrete in length or width. Incidental paving poured adjacent to jointed concrete shall be jointed to match existing joints, with intermediate joints formed as necessary not to exceed the maximum joint spacing.

(3) Construction Joints: Construction joints shall be formed around manholes, utility poles, etc., extending into paving and 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick preformed expansion joint filler shall be installed in these joints.

(4) Tie-ins: Tie-ins of existing concrete shall be made by full depth sawing at no direct pay.

(f) Curing: Concrete shall be cured in accordance with Subsection 601.10.

(g) Detectable Warning Surface for Handicap Ramps and At-Grade Sidewalk Intersections: Sidewalks, when intersecting with roadways, shall be equipped with a detectable warning surface system consisting of raised truncated domes as a transition between the sidewalk and the street as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act, 28 CFR Part 36, ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

Detectable warnings (truncated domes) shall be installed on the ramp surface over the full width of the ramp throat for a distance of 24 inches (600 mm) in the direction of travel from the back of the curb. Detectable warnings (truncated domes) shall also be installed on at-grade sidewalks intersecting with roadways for a distance of 36 inches (900 mm) in the direction of travel from the end of the sidewalk. Truncated domes shall be laid out on a square grid in order to allow enough space for wheelchairs to roll between the domes.

Light reflectance of the truncated domes and the underlying surface must meet the 70 percent contrast requirement of ADAAG.

**706.04 MEASUREMENT.** Quantities of concrete walks, drives and incidental paving slabs for payment will be the design quantities as specified on the plans and adjustments thereto. Design quantities will be adjusted if the engineer makes changes to adjust to field conditions, if design errors are proven or if design changes are made. Design areas are based on the horizontal dimensions shown on the plans. Excavation, backfill, reinforcing steel and joint materials will not be measured for payment.

Handicapped curb ramps, including the detectable surface warning system, will be measured per each.

Detectable surface warning systems for at-grade sidewalk intersection will not be measured for payment.

**706.05 PAYMENT.** Payment for concrete walks, drives and incidental paving will be made on a lot basis at the contract unit price per square yard (sq m), adjusted in accordance with the following provisions. Payment for each lot will be made in accordance with Table 901-6. Size, sampling, and testing of each concrete lot shall be in accordance with the Materials Sampling Manual.

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 20 of 61**

Payment for handicapped curb ramps, including the detectable surface warning system, will be made by each and shall include, but not limited to, curb transitions, detectable warning system, gutter, landing and base.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Pay Item	Pay Unit
706-01	Concrete Walk (    inch (mm) Thick)	Square Yard (Sq m)
706-02	Concrete Drive (    inch (mm) Thick)	Square Yard (Sq m)
706-03	Incidental Concrete Paving (    inch (mm) Thick)	Square Yard (Sq m)
706-04	Handicapped Curb Ramps	Each

**SECTION 713 – TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL:**

Subsection 713.06 – Pavement Markings (08/06), Pages 400 – 403.

Delete Table 713-1, Temporary Pavement Markings and substitute the following.

Table 713-1  
Temporary Pavement Markings<sup>1,2</sup>

		Two-lane Highways	Undivided Multilane Highways	Divided Multilane Highways
SHORT TERM	ADT<1500; or ADT>1500 and time<3 days	Lane lines 4-foot (1.2 m) tape on 40-foot (12 m) centers; with "Do Not Pass" and "Pass With Care" signs as required		
	ADT>1500; Time>3 days and<2 weeks	Lane lines 4-foot (1.2-m) tape on 40-foot (12-m) centers with no passing zone markings		
	All ADT's with time <2 weeks		Lane lines 4-foot (1.2m) tape on 40-foot (12 m) centers; double yellow centerline	Lane lines 4-foot (1.2 m) tape on 40-foot (12 m) centers
LONG TERM	All ADT's with time >2 weeks	Standard lane lines, no-passing zone markings, legends and symbols and when pavement width is 22 feet (6.7 m) or greater, edge lines	Standard lane lines, centerlines, edge lines, and legends and symbols	Standard lane lines, centerlines, edge lines, and legends and symbols.

<sup>1</sup>No-passing zones shall be delineated as indicated whenever a project is open to traffic.

<sup>2</sup>On all Asphaltic Surface Treatments that are open to traffic and used as a final wearing course or as an interlayer, temporary pavement markings (tabs) on 20-foot (6 m) centers shall be used, in lieu of the 4-foot (1.2 m) tape, on 40-foot (12 m) centers.

**SECTION 719 – LANDSCAPING:**

Subsection 719.06 – Construction Methods (03/09), Pages 429 – 432.

Delete the first paragraph of Heading (a), Seasonal Operations and substitute the following.

Unless otherwise directed by the engineer in writing, the planting season is between November 1 and April 15.

**SECTION 729 – TRAFFIC SIGNS AND DEVICES:**

Subsection 729.02 – Materials (04/08), Pages 456 and 457.

Delete the contents of Heading (a), Sign and Marker Sheeting, and substitute the following.



**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 22 of 61**

(a) Sign and Marker Sheeting: Sheeting material for sign panels, delineators, barricades and other markers shall comply with Section 1015. All permanent signs shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type X.

Subsection 729.04, Fabrication of Sign Panels and Markers (04/08), Pages 458 – 460.

Delete the third paragraph of Heading (c), Sheeting Application and substitute the following.

ASTM D 4956 Type X reflective sheeting shall be applied with an orientation determined by the engineer to obtain the optimum entrance angle performance. Fabricated vertical splices in ASTM D 4956 Type X reflective sheeting will be allowed only when the horizontal dimension of the sign face or attached shield is in excess of the maximum manufactured width of the sheeting. Fabricated vertical splices in ASTM D 4956 Type X reflective sheeting will also be allowed when the specified orientation will create excessive sheeting waste.

**SECTION 730 – ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:**

Subsection 730.04 – Drawings and Equipment Submittals (03/09), Pages 468 and 469.

Delete the third sentence of Heading (b), As-Built Drawings and substitute the following:

The drawings shall show the exact location of the underground wiring, light poles, junction boxes, under roadway crossings, service poles, controllers, disconnects, and conduit or cables.

Subsection 730.08 – Measurement (03/09), Pages 470 – 472.

Delete Heading (e), Jacked or Bored Casing and substitute the following:

(e) Jacked or Bored Casing: Jacked or bored casings will be measured by the linear foot (lin m) of casing furnished and installed, which will include the casing, fittings, and required excavation and backfill.

Add the following:

(t) Modular Breakaway Cable System: Modular breakaway electrical cable systems for low mast light poles shall be measured per each and shall include all materials, labor, equipment, and tools necessary to furnish and install a complete system in accordance with the plans and specifications.

(u) Disconnect: Disconnects shall be measured per each and shall include all materials, labor, equipment, and tools necessary to furnish and install this item in accordance with the plans and specifications.

(v) Duct Markers: Duct markers shall be measured per each and shall include all materials, labor, equipment, and tools necessary to furnish and install this item in accordance with the plans and specifications.

(w) Underground Marker Tape: Marker tape shall be measured per linear foot and shall include all materials, labor, equipment, tools necessary to furnish and install this item in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Subsection 730.09, Payment (03/09), Pages 472 and 473.

Add the following pay items.

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
730-19	Modular Breakaway Cable System	Each
730-20	Disconnect (Type)	Each
730-21	Duct Marker (Type)	Each
730-22	Underground Marker Tape (Size and Type)	Linear Foot (Lin m)

**SECTION 732 – PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS:**

All subsections within Section 732 (10/11), Pages 477 – 482.

Delete Section 732, Plastic Pavement Markings and substitute the following:

Section 732  
Plastic Pavement Markings

732.01 DESCRIPTION. This work consists of furnishing and placing reflective pavement markings of hot applied thermoplastic or preformed (cold or hot applied) plastic at the locations shown on the plans or as directed. This work shall be in compliance with the MUTCD, plan details and these specifications. Plastic pavement markings include stripes, gore markings, lines, legends and symbols.

732.02 MATERIALS.

(a) Thermoplastic Markings: Thermoplastic marking material shall be a plastic compound reflectorized by internal and external application of glass beads, complying with Subsections 1015.10 and 1015.13. Black thermoplastic marking material shall be used according to the standard plans on all portland cement concrete pavement. This material shall not require glass beads. Width and color of markings shall be as specified.

Thermoplastic material shall be delivered in containers of sufficient strength to permit normal handling during shipment and transportation without loss of material. Approved heat-degradable containers that can be placed in heating kettles along with the plastic material will be permitted. Each container shall be clearly marked to indicate color of material, process batch number, name of manufacturer and date of manufacture.

The material, upon heating to application temperature, shall not give off fumes that are toxic to persons or property. The maximum elapsed time after application which normal traffic will leave no impression or imprint on the new strip shall be 60 seconds when the air and road surface temperature is approximately 68°F ± 5°F (20°C ± 3°C). The material shall provide a stripe that has a uniform thickness throughout its cross-section.

(b) Preformed Plastic Markings: Preformed plastic markings shall comply with Subsection 1015.11.

(c) Surface Primer: A single component surface primer or two component epoxy primer sealer shall be provided by the contractor for the appropriate application in accordance with Subsection 732.03(e). The primer shall form a continuous film that dries rapidly and adheres to

the pavement. The primer material shall not discolor or cause any noticeable change in the appearance of the pavement outside of the finished pavement marking. A sample of the primer shall be submitted with the recommended method of application to the engineer and to the manufacturer of the thermoplastic marking material. Written approval shall be obtained from the engineer and the manufacturer before applying the primer.

(d) Glass Beads: Glass beads used for drop-on application to molten plastic shall be shipped in moisture resistant sacks (containers). The sacks shall be strong enough to permit handling without damage. Sacks shall be sufficiently water-resistant so that beads will not become wet or caked in transit.

Glass beads for standard (flat) thermoplastic markings shall be in accordance with Subsection 1015.13.

### **732.03 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS FOR PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL.**

#### **(a) Equipment for Standard (Flat) Thermoplastic Marking Material:**

The application equipment shall consist of an extrusion die or a ribbon gun that simultaneously deposits and shapes lines at a thickness of 90 mils (2.3 mm) or greater on the pavement surface. When restriping onto existing thermoplastic markings, only a ribbon gun shall be used. Finished markings shall be continuous and uniform in shape, and have clear and sharp dimensions. Applicators shall be capable of producing various widths of traffic markings. Applicators shall produce sharply defined lines and provide means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends and applying broken lines. The ribbon extrusion die or shaping die shall not be more than 2 inches (50 mm) above the roadway surface during application. A spray application will only be allowed when applying 40 mil (1.0 mm) thermoplastic.

The application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of material. Thermoplastic conveying equipment components located between the main material reservoir and discharge mechanism shall be free from material accumulation and clogging. Parts of application equipment in contact with the material shall be easily accessible for cleaning and maintaining. Mixing and conveying equipment shall maintain material at the application temperature.

Glass beads shall be applied to the molten surface of completed stripes by either a single drop or a double drop application depending on the thickness of the thermoplastic striping as shown in Table 1015-13. Glass beads for single drop applications and the first (large) bead drop for double drop applications shall be applied by a gravity bead dispenser attached to the striping machine in such a manner that beads are dispensed simultaneously with the thermoplastic material at a controlled rate of flow on installed lines. The second (small) bead drop shall be applied immediately after the first bead drop by a gravity bead dispenser attached to the striping machine.

Applicators and kettles shall be equipped and arranged to comply with requirements of the National Board of Fire Underwriters. Applicators shall be maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. Applicator equipment shall consist of a motorized mobile unit capable of installing traffic stripes either left or right of the applying unit so that only one lane of traffic will be occupied during installation.

(b) Weather Limitations: Application of markings will not be permitted when there is excessive pavement moisture. The pavement shall be considered excessively moist when it is visibly wet or when a 1 square foot (0.1 sq m) piece of polyethylene film condenses moisture after being placed on the pavement surface for 15 minutes. The surface temperature and the ambient temperature must be 50°F (10°C) and rising to begin striping operations. Striping operations shall cease when either temperature reaches 50°F (10°C).

(c) Cleaning of Surfaces: Surfaces on which markings are to be applied shall be cleaned of materials that may reduce adhesion of the thermoplastic marking materials to the pavement. Cleaning shall be done by blast cleaning or grinding. Surfaces shall be kept clean until placement of markings.

(d) Removal of Existing Markings:

(1) 40 Mil (1.0mm): Existing thermoplastic markings that are not flaking or peeling will not require removal prior to placement of thermoplastic. Flaking or peeling material shall be removed by mechanical sweeper or wire brush to the satisfaction of the engineer prior to thermoplastic application.

(2) 90 Mil (2.3mm): Existing thermoplastic markings and painted markings, regardless of condition, shall be removed prior to placement of 90 mil (2.3 mm) thick or greater thermoplastic except on asphalt pavements, unless otherwise directed.

(3) Intersection Markings, Legends and Symbols: Existing markings shall be removed from the pavement surface so that 125 mils of new markings can be applied.

(4) Preformed Plastic Markings (Tape): Existing markings shall be removed from the pavement surface before applying the preformed plastic markings (tape).

Removal of markings shall be accomplished by methods that will not damage the pavement or bridge deck. After the markings are removed, the debris and residue shall be picked up and disposed of by the contractor so that the primer and thermoplastic can adhere to the pavement. At the end of each day's operations the engineer may direct that temporary pavement markings complying with Section 713 be used in areas where existing markings have been removed and new markings not placed. Temporary pavement markings shall be satisfactorily removed prior to resuming thermoplastic marking operations.

All markings made in error or not conforming to the traffic operation in use shall be removed by either an abrasion or burning process to the satisfaction of the engineer. Markings shall not be obliterated by painting with asphalt binder or other material.

(e) Application of Surface Primer: A single component surface primer will be required prior to placement of thermoplastic markings over oxidized asphalt, when striping over existing thermoplastic on portland cement concrete surfaces, or when 40 mil (1.0 mm) thick thermoplastic is allowed to be placed over existing markings on concrete surfaces, unless otherwise directed by the engineer. A two component epoxy primer sealer will be required prior to placement of thermoplastic materials on portland cement concrete surfaces, unless otherwise directed by the engineer.

(f) Application of Markings: Material shall be installed in specified widths from 4 inches to 8 inches (100 mm to 200 mm) for 40 mil (1.0 mm) applications and from 4 inches to 24 inches (100 mm to 600 mm) for 90 mil (2.3 mm) applications. Finished lines shall have well defined edges and be free of waviness. Measurements shall be taken as an average through any 36-inch

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 26 of 61**

(900 mm) section of line. Longitudinal lines shall be offset approximately 2 inches (50 mm) from longitudinal joints. A tolerance of +1/2 inch and -1/8 inch (+13 mm and -3 mm) from the specified width will be allowed, provided the variation is gradual. Segments shall square off at each end without mist or drip. Transverse variations from the control device up to 1 inch (25 mm) will be allowed provided the variation does not increase or decrease at the rate of more than 1/2 inch in 25 feet (15 mm in 10.0 m). Lines not meeting these tolerances shall be removed and replaced at no direct pay.

(1) Thermoplastic Markings: For extruded or ribbon gun applied markings, the thickness of material, not including drop-on beads, shall be not less than 90 mils (2.3 mm) for lane lines, edge lines, black contrast, and gore markings and not less than 125 mils (3.2 mm) for crosswalks, stop lines, and word and symbol markings.

For spray applications the thickness of material, not including drop-on beads, shall not be less than 40 mils (1.0 mm).

Thermoplastic material at 90 mil (2.3 mm) thickness or greater shall be applied by extrusion at 390°F to 450°F (200°C to 230°C), unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Thermoplastic material at 40 mil (1.0 mm) thickness shall be applied by spray at 410°F to 450°F (210°C to 230°C). Immediately after application of the markings, glass beads for a single drop application shall be applied at a minimum rate of 141 pounds per mile (40 kg/km) for a 4-inch (100 mm) solid line stripe. Glass beads for a double drop application shall be applied at a minimum rate of 211 pounds per mile (60 kg/km) for each drop on a 4-inch (100 mm) solid line. Black thermoplastic pavement marking material shall not require glass beads. Material shall not scorch or discolor when kept at this temperature range for 4 hours.

(2) Preformed Plastic Markings: Plastic tape shall be applied with adequate pressure to ensure proper adhesion. Preformed heat-applied thermoplastic material shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendation. Material not adhering properly shall be satisfactorily corrected at no direct pay.

(g) Field Testing of Roadway Markings: The contractor will field test the pavement markings in accordance with Subsections 1015.10 and 1015.11 and Table 732-1. Failure to meet these requirements will require the contractor to replace the portion of the material shown to be out of specifications as directed.

(h) Initial Requirements Corrective Work: Any line found to be defective shall be restriped as directed by the engineer. The corrective work shall also be subject to these requirements and as noted in Table 732-2, "Payment Adjustments for Initial Retroreflectivity." The contractor shall provide the materials and install the pavement marking at no direct pay.

(i) Subsequent (Warranty) Requirements Corrective Work: The Department will take subsequent readings not later than one year after installation. The retroreflective requirements for warranty readings are in accordance with Subsection 1015.10(c)(3), "Retroreflectivity". If a project fails to meet retroreflective requirements the contractor shall, at no cost to the Department, replace the materials and install the pavement markings. The Department will determine if the failure is due to poor workmanship or due to no fault of the contractor. Disputes will be resolved by the Chief Engineer.

(j) Guarantee: Work performed in accordance with this Section shall be guaranteed as specified in Subsection 104.05, "Guarantees".

**732.04 MEASUREMENT.**

(a) Plastic Pavement Striping: Plastic striping will be measured by the linear foot (lin m) or mile (km), as specified. When a bid item is not included for gore markings, the Department will measure the quantity by converting the actual length and width of line installed to an equivalent length of the normal width line on that section of roadway.

(1) Linear Foot (Lin m): Measurement will be made by the linear foot (lin m) of striping, exclusive of gaps.

(2) Mile (km): Measurement will be made by the mile (km) of single stripe. No deduction will be made for standard 30-foot (9 m) design gaps in broken-line striping; however, deductions will be made for the length of other gaps or omitted sections.

(b) Plastic Pavement Legends and Symbols: Plastic legends and symbols will be measured per each legend or symbol. Symbols shall include all letters, lines, bars or markings necessary to convey the message at each location.

(c) Removal of Existing Markings: Removal of existing pavement markings for undivided highways will be measured by the linear mile (km) of full roadway width including shoulders. For divided highways, the full roadway width including shoulders and ramps will be measured separately for each direction of travel. Removal of pavement markings will include removal of lane lines, edgelines, gore markings, legends, symbols, and raised pavement markers.

**732.05 PAYMENT.** Payment for the completed and accepted quantities of plastic pavement markings and removal of existing markings will be made at the contract unit prices, or in accordance with Table 732-2, "Payment Adjustments for Initial Retroreflectivity."

Payment will be made under:

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
732-01	Plastic Pavement Striping (    inch ( __mm) Width)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
732-02	Plastic Pavement Striping (Solid Line) (    inch ( __mm) Width)	Mile (km)
732-03	Plastic Pavement Striping (Broken Line) (    inch ( __mm) Width)	Mile (km)
732-04	Plastic Pavement Legends and Symbols (Type)	Each
732-05	Removal of Existing Markings	Mile (km)

Table 732-1  
Field Testing of Plastic Pavement Markings

Length of Roadway	Minimum Required Readings
Less than 1 mile (1.6 km)	10 evenly spaced readings per line type/color <sup>1</sup>
1 mile (1.6 km) to 6 miles (9.6 km)	10 evenly spaced readings per line type/color for each 1 mile (1.6 km) section <sup>1</sup>
Greater than 6 miles (9.6 km)	5 evenly spaced readings per line type/color for each 1 mile (1.6 km) section <sup>2</sup>
Legends and Symbols	Visual night time inspection only
8", 16" and 24" Lines	5 readings per line/color <sup>2</sup>
<sup>1</sup> Average of 10 readings per set <sup>2</sup> Average of 5 readings per set	
<p>Measurements</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each line type/color will be measured separately.</li> <li>Measurements will be taken on dry, clean roadways.</li> <li>Data will be collected in direction of traffic flow.</li> <li>On broken lines (skip striping), no more than two readings will be taken per stripe, with readings 20 inches (0.5 m) from ends of marking.</li> <li>The Department may take additional readings.</li> <li>Acceptance will be based on the average of each set of readings for each line type/color.</li> <li>Failure of the average reading for any segment to meet the specified minimum values will require replacement, corrective action or subject to payment adjustments specified in Table 732-2, "Payment Adjustment for Initial Retroreflectivity".</li> <li>Limits of replacement will be determined by the engineer.</li> <li>Line widths 8"; 16"; and 24" will be tested per each location or as directed by the engineer. Retroreflectivity shall match 40 mil (1.0 mm) requirements.</li> <li>Aggregate Surface Course projects will not be tested for retroreflectivity, but will be visual inspected at night for acceptance by the engineer.</li> <li>Multiple lane roadways will require testing of each lane line per mile.</li> <li>No reflectance readings are required for black thermoplastic pavement markings.</li> </ol>	

Table 732-2  
Payment Adjustment for Initial Retroreflectivity

Contract Unit Price <sup>1</sup> , %	White (mcd\lux\m <sup>2</sup> )		Yellow (mcd\lux\m <sup>2</sup> )	
	40 mil (1.0 mm)	90 mil (2.3 mm)	40 mil (1.0 mm)	90 mil (2.3 mm)
103 <sup>2</sup>	350	450	225	300
100	250	375	175	250
90	230	360	165	230
80	220	340	155	220
50 or Restripe	200	325	150	200

<sup>1</sup>The payment requirements are based on the project total average of all test segments for initial reading in accordance with Table 732-1.

<sup>2</sup>There cannot be any test segments meeting less than 100 percent pay within the project limits to qualify for the bonus payment.

All subsections within Section 737 (09/11), Pages 503 – 507.

Delete Section 737, Painted Traffic Striping and substitute the following:



Section 737  
Painted Traffic Striping

737.01 DESCRIPTION. This work consists of furnishing and applying reflective white or yellow paint for pavement striping, curbs and traffic islands in accordance with plan details, the MUTCD and these specifications.

737.02 MATERIALS. Traffic paint shall be a water-based traffic paint complying with Subsection 1015.12. Glass beads for drop-on application shall comply with Subsection 1015.13.

737.03 EQUIPMENT. Selection of proper equipment to produce satisfactory results within the following requirements shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

(a) Equipment shall permit traffic to pass safely within the limits of the roadway surface and shoulder while operating.

(b) Equipment shall be designed for placement of both solid and broken line stripes of the spacing shown on the plans with square, neat stripe ends. Hand spraying may be used for curbs and traffic islands.

(c) Equipment shall provide a method for cleaning the surface of dust immediately prior to placement of any striping or painting materials.

(d) Equipment shall provide a gravity bead dispenser for drop-on application of glass beads.

(e) The equipment shall provide accurate regulation of the application rate and shall have a tachometer or other approved device to ensure uniform paint application at the designated rate. The equipment shall be adjustable for applying one, two or three adjacent lines simultaneously at the specified spacing and be equipped with a device capable of following a control line. Operation of the unit shall be such that paint will not be spattered or blown on another stripe or outside the prescribed limits during application. The unit shall be designed to properly agitate the paint while in operation.

(f) The equipment may be equipped with a heat exchanger to heat the paint to reduce drying time.

(g) The operation shall include a trailing vehicle equipped with a flashing arrow board.

737.04 CONSTRUCTION. Yellow centerline striping shall be used to delineate traffic moving in opposite directions. White lane line striping shall be used to delineate traffic moving in the same direction. These stripings shall be broken lines and solid lines as required by Part 3 of the MUTCD. Edge lines shall be solid lines, the color of which shall be determined from Part 3 of the MUTCD.

Pavement striping shall be 4 inches (100 mm) in width on all routes. Striping widths for gore markings and turning lanes shall be 8 inches (200 mm) unless noted otherwise in the plans. All lines shall have clean edges with a width tolerance in accordance with Subsection 737.08. The engineer may waive the tolerance when deviations are caused by undulation in the pavement surface.

Broken lines shall be constructed with a stripe-to-gap ratio of a 10-foot (3 m) paint stripe to a 30-foot (9m) gap. The length of the stripe shall be 10 feet (3 m) minimum and 10 1/2 feet (3.2 m) maximum. The stripe-gap cycle shall be 40 feet (12 m) minimum and 40 1/2 feet (12.3 m) maximum.

Curbs and islands shall be painted (yellow or white) as determined in the plans. Paint for curbs and islands may be applied by machine or hand methods as approved by the engineer.

The contractor shall apply all paint on new pavement prior to opening to traffic. When rain or other unavoidable occurrences prevent the marking of pavement, the contractor shall mark the pavement as soon as conditions permit before the roadway is allowed to be open. The requirements of Subsection 713.06 shall govern over the above mentioned application requirements.

**737.05 SURFACE PREPARATION.** Surfaces to be painted shall be cleaned of materials that may reduce adhesion of paint. Any flaking or peeling material shall be removed by mechanical sweeper or wire brush to the satisfaction of the engineer. Surfaces shall be kept clean and dry at the time of application of paint.

**737.06 WEATHER LIMITATIONS.** No painting shall be done when:

1. the pavement surface is not thoroughly dried; or,
2. the air is foggy or misty; or,
3. the air or surface temperature is below 50°F (10°C); or,
4. wind or other conditions cause a film of dust to be deposited on the surface after cleaning; or,
5. wind causes displacement of striping material.

**737.07 APPLICATION.** The longitudinal joint or existing centerline stripe shall be used in determining the location of the centerline of new striping. In the absence of a longitudinal joint or existing stripe, the location of the centerline of new striping shall be located by the contractor with the approval of the engineer. Broken line individual intervals will not be marked. No striping material shall be applied over a guide stringline.

(a) **Paint Preparation:** Immediately before application, paints shall be agitated and mixed thoroughly to a uniform consistency, free from lumps or agglomerates. Paints shall be kept covered to retain volatiles. Paints shall not be thinned without approval. Paint shall be kept thoroughly mixed throughout the application process.

Paint may be heated in heat exchangers to accelerate drying, to a temperature between 110°F and 130°F (43°C and 54°C) for water-based paint.

(b) **Application Rate:** Paint shall be applied at the rate of 25 gallons per mile (59 L/km) at a thickness of 22 wet mils (560 wet µm) and 15 dry mils (380 dry µm) to produce a 4-inch (100 mm) wide solid line. Temporary paint shall be applied at a thickness of 15 wet mils (380 wet µm). Curb and island painting shall be applied at the rate of 12.5 gallons per 100 square yards (57 liters /100 sq m) at a thickness of 15 wet mils (380 wet µm).

Glass beads, complying with Subsection 1015.13, shall be applied at the same time as the paint but in a separate operation at the rate of 90 pounds of beads per 100 square

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 32 of 61**

yards (49 kg/ 100 sq m). The application of glass beads by the drop-on-method for hand painting shall be at the rate of 72 pounds per 100 square yards (39 kg/100 sq m) of markings or as specified in the plans.

737.08 TOLERANCES. A tolerance of +1/2 inch and -1/8 inch (+13 mm and -3 mm) from the specified width will be allowed, provided the variation is gradual. Segments of broken line may vary  $\pm 6$  inches (150 mm) from the specified length provided it is not consistently short. Segments shall be squared off at each end without mist or drip. Longitudinal painted lines shall not deviate from established alignment by more than 1 inch (25 mm) provided the variation does not increase or decrease at the rate of more than 1/2 inch in 25 feet (15 mm in 10 m). Lines not meeting these tolerances shall be removed by abrasive blasting or grinding and replaced at no direct pay.

737.09 PROTECTION OF MARKINGS. Traffic shall be prevented from crossing a wet stripe. The contractor shall use flaggers or other methods to prevent traffic from crossing the wet paint or adjust the operation. Paint that has been marred or picked up by traffic before it has dried shall be repaired by the contractor at no direct pay. The pavement shall be cleaned outside the painted area at no direct pay.

The contractor is not required to maintain striping which has been accepted and opened to traffic.

737.10 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC. The contractor shall furnish and place all necessary temporary warning and directional signs to direct and protect the traveling public during striping or painting operations.

The pavement striping equipment shall move in the direction of normal traffic flow. The trailing vehicle shall be equipped with an approved flashing arrowboard for directing traffic to the appropriate side during striping operation, when required. Temporary signs, cones and equipment shall be removed from the roadway when striping equipment is not in operation.

Protective and traffic marking devices shall comply with Section 713.

The contractor shall be responsible for resolving all issues related to paint on private vehicles at no direct pay.

737.11 FIELD TESTING OF PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPING: The Department will field test the pavement markings in accordance with Subsection 1015.12 and Table 737-1. Failure to meet these requirements will require the contractor to provide material and install the portion of the material shown to be out of specifications as directed by the engineer at no cost to the Department.

737.12 CORRECTIVE WORK: Any line or painted area found to be defective shall be restriped or repainted as directed by the engineer. The corrective work shall also be subject to these requirements and as noted in Table 737-2, "Payment Adjustments for Initial Retroreflectivity". The contractor shall restripe or repaint any defective area at no cost to the Department.

737.13 GUARANTEE: All work performed in accordance with this section shall be guaranteed in accordance with Subsection 104.05.

737.14 MEASUREMENT. Painted Traffic Striping will be measured by the mile (km) or linear foot (lin m) as specified. Painted curbs and islands will be measured by the square yard or linear foot. The quantities of traffic paint for payment will be the design quantities specified in the plans and adjustments thereto. The design quantities will be adjusted if the engineer makes changes to adjust to field conditions, if design errors are proven, or if design changes are necessary.

(a) Mile (km): Measurement will be by the mile (km) of single stripe per roadway. No deduction will be made for the standard 30-foot (9 m) design gaps in broken-line striping; however, deductions will be made for the length of other omitted sections.

(b) Linear Foot (Lin m): Measurement will be by the linear foot (lin m), exclusive of gaps.

(c) Square Yard (sq m): Measurement will be by the square yard (sq m) based on horizontal dimensions of the painted area. Quantities will not be adjusted for the vertical faces.

737.15 PAYMENT. Payment for painted traffic striping paint will be made at the contract unit prices and as noted in Table 737-2, "Payment Adjustments for Initial Retroreflectivity".

Payment will be made under:

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
737-01	Painted Traffic Striping (Solid Line)	Mile (km)
737-02	Painted Traffic Striping (Broken Line)	Mile (km)
737-03	Painted Traffic Striping (Solid Line)	Linear Foot (Lin m)
737-04	Painted Curbs and Islands	Square Yard (Sq m)
737-05	Painted Curbs and Islands	Linear Foot (Lin m)

Table 737-1  
Field Testing of Painted Pavement Markings

Length of Roadway	Minimum Required Readings
Less than 1 mile (1.6 km)	10 evenly spaced readings per line type/color <sup>1</sup>
1 mile (1.6 km) to 6 miles (9.6 km)	10 evenly spaced readings per line type/color for each 1 mile (1.6 km) section <sup>1</sup>
Greater than 6 miles (9.6 km)	5 evenly spaced readings per line type/color for each 1 mile (1.6 km) section <sup>2</sup>
Legends and Symbols	Visual night time inspection only
8", 16" and 24" Lines	5 readings per line/color <sup>2</sup>
<sup>1</sup> Average of 10 readings per set <sup>2</sup> Average of 5 readings per set	
<b>Measurements</b> 1. Each line type/color will be measured separately. 2. Measurements will be taken on dry, clean roadways. 3. Data will be collected in direction of traffic flow. 4. On broken lines (skip striping), no more than two readings will be taken per stripe, with readings 20 inches (0.5 m) from ends of marking. 5. The Department may take additional readings. 6. Acceptance will be based on the average of each set of readings for each line type/color. 7. Failure of the average reading for any segment to meet the specified minimum values will require replacement, corrective action, or subject to payment adjustments specified in Table 732-2, "Payment Adjustment for Initial Retroreflectivity". 8. Limits of replacement will be determined by the engineer. 9. Line widths 8"; 16"; and 24" will be tested per each location or as directed by the engineer. Retroreflectivity shall match 40 mil (1.0 mm) requirements. 10. Aggregate Surface Course projects will not be tested for retroreflectivity, but will be visual inspected at night for acceptance by the engineer. 11. Multiple lane roadways will require testing of each lane line per mile.	

Table 737-2  
Payment Adjustment for Initial Retroreflectivity

Contract Unit Price <sup>1</sup> , %	Retroreflectivity Number (Painted Markings)	
	White (mcd\lux\m <sup>2</sup> )	Yellow (mcd\lux\m <sup>2</sup> )
100	250	175
90	230	165
80	220	155
50 or Restripe	200	150

<sup>1</sup> The payment requirements are based on the project total average of all test segments for initial reading in accordance with Table 737-1.

**SECTION 804 – DRIVEN PILES:**

Subsection 804.08 – Construction Requirements (04/07), Pages 548 – 554.

Delete the first sentence of Heading (a), Preboring and substitute the following.

Preboring by augering, wet-rotary drilling, or other methods used to facilitate pile driving will not be permitted unless specified in the plans or allowed by the engineer.

Delete the first sentence of Heading (b), Jetting and substitute the following.

Jetting will not be permitted unless allowed in the plans or allowed by the engineer.

**SECTION 813 – CONCRETE APPROACH SLABS:**

Subsection 813.03 – Embankment (06/08), Pages 688 – 690.

Delete the third paragraph and substitute the following:

When specified, the approach slab shall be placed on a layer of bedding material in accordance with plan details. Bedding material shall be placed and compacted as directed and covered with approved polyethylene film of at least 6-mil (150 µm) nominal thickness.

**SECTION 901 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE:**

Subsection 901.06 – Quality Control of Concrete (08/06), Pages 726 – 731.

Add the following to the contents of Heading (b), Quality Control Tests.

The contractor shall be responsible for monitoring the components (cement, mineral and chemical admixtures, aggregates) in their mix to protect against any changes due to component variations. As component shipments arrive, the contractor shall verify slump, air content and set time by testing at ambient temperatures. The contractor shall make adjustments to the mix design to rectify any changes which would adversely affect constructability, concrete placement or the specifications. The contractor shall submit test results to the Department for review each day of paving. Testing to validate component consistency will be documented on the control logs. Conformance or variation in mix parameters (workability, set times, air content, etc.) shall

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 36 of 61**

be noted on the control logs. The contractor shall provide a copy of the proposed testing plan to the engineer for record. Acceptance of the plan does not relieve the contractor's responsibility for consistency.

Subsection 901.08 – Composition of Concrete (12/05), Pages 732 – 734.

Add the following to Heading (a).

The blended cement containing up to 50 percent of grade 100 or grade 120 ground granulated blast-furnace slag must be in compliance with Subsection 1001.04 for portland blast-furnace slag cement.

**SECTION 1001 – HYDRAULIC CEMENT:**

Subsection 1001.01 – Portland Cement (09/07), Page 749.

Delete the contents of this subsection and substitute the following.

1001.01 PORTLAND CEMENT. Portland cement shall be from an approved source listed in QPL 7 and shall comply with AASHTO M 85.

Alkali content calculated as sodium oxide equivalent shall not exceed 0.60 percent by weight for all types of cement.

**SECTION 1002 – ASPHALT MATERIALS AND ADDITIVES:**

Subsection 1002.02 – Asphalt Material Additives (04/08), Pages 750 – 760.

Delete Table 1002-1, Performance Graded Asphalt Cements and substitute the following.

**Table 1002-1**  
**Performance Graded Asphalt Cements**

Property	AASHTO Test Method	PG82-22rm <sup>6</sup>	PG76-22m	PG70-22m	PG64-22	PG58-28
		Spec.	Spec.	Spec.	Spec.	Spec.
Tests on Original Binder:						
Rotational Viscosity @ 135°C, Pa·s <sup>1</sup>	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, 10 rad/s, G*/Sin Delta, kPa	T 315	1.00+ @ 82°C	1.00+ @ 76°C	1.00+ @ 70°C	1.30+ @ 64°C	1.00+ @ 58°C
Flash Point, °C	T 48	232+	232+	232+	232+	232+
Solubility, % <sup>2</sup>	T 44	N/A	99.0+	99.0+	99.0+	99.0+
Separation of Polymer, 163°C, 48 hours, degree C difference in R & B from top to bottom <sup>5</sup>	ASTM D 7173 AASHTO T 53	---	2-	2-	---	---
Force Ductility Ratio (f <sub>2</sub> /f <sub>1</sub> , 4°C, 5 cm/min., f <sub>2</sub> @ 30 cm elongation) <sup>3</sup>	T 300	---	0.30+	---	---	---
Force Ductility, (4°C, 5 cm/min, 30 cm elongation, kg) <sup>3</sup>	T 300	---	---	0.23+	---	---
Tests on Rolling Thin Film Oven Residue:	T 240					
Mass loss, %	T 240	1.00-	1.00-	1.00-	1.00-	1.00-
Dynamic Shear, 10 rad/s, G*/Sin Delta, kPa	T 315	2.20+ @ 82°C	2.20+ @ 76°C	2.20+ @ 70°C	2.20+ @ 64°C	2.20+ @ 58°C
Elastic Recovery, 25°C, 10 cm elongation, % <sup>4</sup>	T 301	60+	60+	40+	---	---
Ductility, 25°C, 5 cm/min, cm	T 51	---	---	---	90+	---
Tests on Pressure Aging Vessel Residue:	R 28					
Dynamic Shear, @ 25°C, 10 rad/s, G* Sin Delta, kPa	T 315	5000-	5000-	5000-	5000-	5000- @ 19°C
Bending Beam Creep Stiffness, S, MPa @ -12°C.	T 313	300-	300-	300-	300-	300- @ -18°C
Bending Beam Creep Slope, m value, @ -12°C	T 313	0.300+	0.300+	0.300+	0.300+	0.300+ @ -18°C

<sup>1</sup>The rotational viscosity will be measured to determine product uniformity. The rotational viscosity measured by the supplier shall be noted on the Certificate of Delivery. A binder having a rotational viscosity of 3.0 Pa·s or less will typically have adequate mixing and pumping capabilities. Binders with rotational viscosity values higher than 3.0 Pa·s should be used with caution and only after consulting with the supplier as to any special handling procedures and guarantees of mixing and pumping capabilities.

<sup>2</sup>Not all polymers are soluble in the specified solvents. If the polymer modified asphalt digested in the solvent will not pass the filter media, a sample of the base asphalt used in making the polymer modified asphalt should be tested for solubility. If the solubility of the base asphalt is at least 99.0%, the material will be considered as passing.

<sup>3</sup>AASHTO T 300 except the second peak (f<sub>2</sub>) is defined as the stress at 30 cm elongation.



**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 38 of 61**

<sup>4</sup>AASHTO T 301 except elongation shall be 10 cm.

<sup>5</sup>Prepare samples per ASTM D 7173. Determine softening point of top and bottom per AASHTO T 53.

<sup>6</sup>The quality assurance plan for this product will require the contractors who use this material to submit written documentation of tank cleaning annually. Contractors must have tank mixers. Written certificates of analysis from the asphalt binder supplier confirming rubber source and size distribution of rubber used shall be furnished to the Materials Laboratory.

Add the following Table 1002-12, Anionic Trackless Tack Coat Grade NTSS-1HM.

Table 1002-12  
Anionic Trackless Tack Coat Grade NTSS-1HM

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Deviation	
		100% Pay	50% Pay or Remove <sup>1</sup>
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol @ 25°C, s	T 59	15 - 100	---
Storage Stability, 24 Hour, %	T 59	1.0-	---
Settlement, 5 Days, %	T 59	5.0-	---
Residue by Distillation, %	T 59	50+	49-
Oil Distillate, %	T 59	1.0-	---
Sieve Test <sup>2</sup> , (Retained on the 850 µm), %	T 59	0.3-	---
Tests on Residue			
Penetration @ 25°C, 100g, 5s, dmm	T 49	20-	---
Softening Point, Ring and Ball, °C	T 53	65+	64-
Solubility, %	T 44	97.5+	---
DSR @ 82°C; G*/Sin δ, 10 rad / s, kPa	T 315	1.0+	---

<sup>1</sup> At the option of Engineer.

<sup>2</sup> Sieve tests may be waived if no application problems are present in the field.

**SECTION 1003 – AGGREGATES:**

**Subsection 1003.02 – Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete and Mortar (07/07).**

Pages 763 – 766.

Delete the contents of Heading (c), Aggregates for Types B and D Pavements, and substitute the following.

(c) Aggregates for Types B and D Pavements: For the combined aggregates for the proposed portland cement concrete pavement mix, the percent retained based on the dry weight (mass) of the total aggregates shall meet the requirements of Table 1003-1A for the type of pavement specified in the plans. Additionally, the sum of the percents retained on any two adjacent sieves so designated in the table shall be at least 12 percent of the total combined aggregates. The maximum amounts by weight (mass) of deleterious materials for the total aggregate shall be the same as shown in Subsection 1003.02(b).

Table 1003-1A  
Aggregates for Types B and D Pavements

U.S. Sieve	Metric Sieve	Percent Retained of Total Combined Aggregates	
		Pavement Type	
		Type B	Type D
2 1/2 inch	63 mm	0	0
2 inch	50 mm	0	0-20
1 1/2 inch	37.5 mm	0-20	0-20
1 inch	25.0 mm	0-20	5-20
3/4 inch	19.0 mm	5-20	5-20
1/2 inch	12.5 mm	5-20	5-20
3/8 inch	9.5 mm	5-20	5-20
No. 4	4.75 mm	5-20	5-20
No. 8	2.36 mm	5-20	5-20
No. 16	1.18 mm	5-20	5-20
No. 30	600 µm	5-20	5-20
No. 50	300 µm	0-20	0-20
No. 100	150 µm	0-20	0-20
No. 200	75 µm	0-5	0-5
Note: For the sieves in the shaded areas, the sum of any two adjacent sieves shall be a minimum of 12 percent of the total combined aggregates.			

Each type of aggregate to be used in the proposed mixture shall be sampled and tested individually. The percent of total combined aggregates retained shall be determined mathematically based on the proportions of the combined aggregate blend. All gradation calculations shall be based on percent of dry weight (mass).

Subsection 1003.03 – Base Course Aggregates (07/08), Page 767 – 768.

Add the following:

(e) Blended Calcium Sulfate: When blended calcium sulfate base course material is allowed on the plans, it shall consist of calcium sulfate from a source approved by the Materials and Testing Section and be blended with an approved aggregate or lime. The source shall have a quality control program approved by the Materials and Testing Section. The source shall have been given environmental clearance by the Department of Environmental Quality for the intended use, and written evidence of such environmental clearance shall be on file at the Materials and Testing Section. DOTD monitoring for compliance with environmental regulations will be limited to the pH testing stated herein below. The blended material shall be non-plastic and reasonably free from organic and foreign matter. The pH shall be a minimum of 5.0 when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 430. Re-evaluation will be required if the source of the aggregate or lime that is blended with the calcium sulfate changes.

Blended calcium sulfate material used as base course shall comply with the following gradation requirements when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 113, modified to include a

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 40 of 61**

maximum drying temperature of 140°F (60°C). Sampling shall be taken from an approved stockpile at the point of origin.

<u>U.S. Sieve</u>	<u>Metric Sieve</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
1-1/2 inch	37.5 mm	60 - 100
1 inch	25.0 mm	40 - 80
3/4 inch	19.0 mm	30 - 70
No. 4	4.75 mm	20 - 65
No. 200	75 µm	0 - 25

Blended calcium sulfate shall be sampled in accordance with the requirements for stone in Section 302 of the Materials Sampling Manual.

Subsection 1003.09 – Nonplastic Embankment (03/09), Pages 775 and 776.

Delete Heading (b) and substitute the following.

(b) Stone: Stone shall be coarse stone from a source listed on QPL 2. For applications requiring lightweight embankment, the stone shall have a dry rodded unit weight (mass) of no greater than 95 pounds per cubic foot (1520 kg/cu m) when tested in accordance with AASHTO T19. Stone shall comply with the following gradation:

<u>U.S. Sieve</u>	<u>Metric Sieve</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
2 inch	50 mm	100
1 1/2 inch	37.5 mm	85 - 100
3/4 inch	19.0 mm	35 - 88
No. 4	4.75 mm	0 - 10

**SECTION 1005 – JOINT MATERIALS FOR PAVEMENTS AND STRUCTURES:**

Subsection 1005.04 – Combination Joint Former/Sealer (11/05), Pages 782 and 783.

Delete Heading (a) and substitute the following.

(a) Description: This joint former/sealer is intended for use in simultaneously forming and sealing a weakened plane in portland cement concrete pavements.

The material shall consist of an elastomeric strip permanently bonded either mechanically or chemically at the top of each of two rigid plastic side frames and covered with a removable plastic top cap. Side frames shall be of such configuration that when the sealer is inserted into plastic concrete and vibrated, a permanent bond forms between side frames and concrete.

Delete Heading (b)(1) and substitute the following.

(1) Elastomer: The elastomer strip portion of the material shall be manufactured from vulcanized elastomeric compound using polymerized chloroprene or thermoplastic vulcanizate as the base polymer, and shall comply with the following requirements:

<u>Property</u>	<u>ASTM Test Method</u>	<u>Requirements</u>	
		<u>Polymerized Chloroprene</u>	<u>Thermoplastic Vulcanizate</u>
Tensile Strength, kPa, Min.	D 412	12,400	7,400
Elongation at Break, % Min.	D 412	200	400
Hardness, Shore A	D 2240	65 ± 10	65 ± 10
Properties after Aging, 70 h @ 100°C	D 573		
Tensile Strength, % Loss, Max.		20	20
Elongation, % loss, Max.		25	25
Hardness, pts. increase, Max.		10	10
Ozone Resistance, 20% strain or bentloop,			
300 pphm in air, 70 h @ 40°C	D 1149	no cracks	no cracks
Oil Swell, IRM 903, 70 h			
@ 100°C, wt change, % Max.	D 471	45	75

Delete Headings (b)(2) and (b)(3) and substitute the following:

(2) Bond of Elastomer to Plastic: The force required to shear the elastomer from the plastic shall be a minimum of 5.0 pounds per linear inch (90 g/mm) of sealer when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 636.

(3) Bond of Plastic to Cement Mortar: This bond will be evaluated and shall meet the following requirements:

The force required to separate the cement mortar from the plastic shall be a minimum of 5.0 pounds per linear inch (90 g/mm) of sealer when tested in accordance with DOTD TR 636.

## **SECTION 1006 – CONCRETE AND PLASTIC PIPE:**

### Subsection 1006.09 – Plastic Yard Drain Pipe (06/07), Page 789.

Delete the contents of Subheading (a)(3), Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (RPVCP) and substitute the following.

Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (RPVCP): Ribbed Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe shall comply with ASTM F 794, Series 46 or ASTM F 949 (46 psi).

## **SECTION 1013 – METALS:**

### Subsection 1013.09 – Steel Piles (08/06) Page 822.

Delete the title and references to “Steel Piles” in this subsection and substitute “Steel H Piles”.

**SECTION 1015 – SIGNS AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS:**

All subsections within Section 1015 (10/11), Pages 831 – 849.

Delete Section 1015, Signs and Pavement Markings and substitute the following:

Section 1015  
Signs and Pavement Markings

1015.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The materials shall comply with these specifications, the plans and the MUTCD. When directed, the contractor shall furnish and prepare samples for testing in accordance with Department instructions.

1015.02 METALS.

(a) Ferrous Metals:

(1) Structural Steel: Structural steel for posts, stringers, framing and miscellaneous steel shall comply with AASHTO M 270, Grade 36 (M 270M, Grade 250). Steel shall be galvanized in accordance with Subsection 811.12.

(2) Steel Pipe: Steel pipe or tubing for structures shall be Schedule 40 (STD) complying with ASTM A 53, Type E or Type S Grade B, or hot formed tubing complying with ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M) and ASTM A 501.

(3) Steel Posts for Small Signs, Markers and Delineators: Posts shall be steel of the flanged channel type shown on the plans, galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Subsection 811.12. Before fabrication, posts shall be within 3.5 percent of the specified weight (mass).

Posts shall be fabricated from steel complying with either ASTM A 499, Grade 60 with chemical properties conforming to ASTM A 1 for 91 -lb/yd (45 kg/m) or heavier rail steel, or ASTM A 576, Grade 1080 with 0.10 percent -0.20 percent silicon. Holes 3/8 inch (10 mm) in diameter shall be drilled or punched through the middle of each post on one inch (25-mm) centers for at least 36 inches (900 mm) from the top of each post.

(b) Aluminum Alloy: Structural members shall be aluminum complying with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) or ASTM B 429, Alloy 6061-T6. Miscellaneous aluminum shall comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.

(c) Fittings:

(1) Structural Bolts, Nuts and Washers: High strength bolts shall be ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), and other bolts shall be ASTM A 307, Grade A or Grade B. Bolts shall have hexagonal heads and be supplied with two flat and one lock washer and hexagonal-head nut. Bevel washers, where required, shall be wrought steel. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153 or by an approved mechanical galvanizing process complying with ASTM B 695 that provides the same coating thickness.

Anchor bolts shall be AASHTO M 270, Grade 36 (M 270M, Grade 250) steel except the maximum tensile strength shall be 88,000 psi (605 MPa) and galvanized in accordance with Subsection 811.12 unless otherwise specified.

Stainless steel bolts shall comply with ASTM A 320 (ASTM A 320M), Grade B 8, annealed or approved equal.

(2) Fasteners: Fasteners used in fabricating sign faces, including splice plates for joining two panels, sills and border angles, and attaching route marker shields shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) aluminum blind rivets that provide positive mandrel retention. These rivets shall have a minimum tensile strength of 875 pounds (397 kg) and a minimum sheer strength of 850 pounds (386 kg).

Fasteners, used in attaching Interstate, Louisiana, and U.S. shields to the sign panel, shall be manufactured from aluminum alloy with brasier heads, complying with ASTM B 316 (ASTM B 316M), Alloy 2024-T4.

Fasteners used in attaching demountable legend to sign faces (except for shields) shall be 1/8 inch (3 mm) diameter blind rivets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 316 (ASTM B 316M), Alloy 1100-H14.

Fasteners for delineator, object marker and milepost assemblies shall be vandal resistant and will be subject to approval prior to use.

**1015.03 FLEXIBLE POSTS.** Flexible posts for small signs, markers and delineators shall be approved products listed in QPL 39.

**1015.04 SIGN PANELS.**

(a) Permanent Sign Panels: Flat panels shall be aluminum sheets or plates complying with ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 5052-H38. Extruded aluminum panels shall comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6 and after fabrication, have a flatness equal to or less than 0.031 inch per foot of length and 0.004 inch per inch of width.

(b) Temporary Sign Panels: Substrate for barricade panels shall be either wood or rigid thermoplastic. Substrate for portable signs shall be aluminum, wood or plastic. Substrate for post mounted signs shall be aluminum, wood, rigid thermoplastic or aluminum clad low density polyethylene plastic.

(1) Aluminum: Aluminum sheeting shall be 0.080 inch (2 mm) thickness complying with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 5052-H38.

(2) Wood: Plywood sheeting of exterior type Grades either High Density Overlay or Medium Density Overlay, are acceptable for use provided the following requirements are met.

Panels shall be a minimum of 5/8 inch (15 mm) thick and shall comply with the latest American Plywood Association specifications and be identified with the APA edge mark or back stamp to verify inspection and testing. Prior to application of reflective sheeting, the surface shall be abraded with steel wool or fine sandpaper, and wiped thoroughly clean. The surface shall be allowed to dry a minimum of 8 hours prior to application of sheeting. Cut edges of plywood panels shall be sealed with an approved aluminum pigmented polyurethane sealer.

(3) Plastic: Plastic substrate for barricade panels and signs shall be as follows.

a. Fiber Reinforced Vinyl (PVC): The substrate shall have a nominal composite thickness of 0.04 inches (1 mm) and be bonded to an approved retroreflective material by the manufacturer.

b. Rigid Thermoplastic: Rigid thermoplastic substrate shall consist of either High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) or High Density Polycarbonate (HDPC). The rigid thermoplastic for barricade panels shall be hollow core HDPE or HDPC with a minimum

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 44 of 61**

thickness of 0.625 inch (16 mm). The thermoplastic for sign panels shall be either 0.40 inch (10 mm) thick thin wall, fluted substrate or 0.625 inch (16 mm) thick blow molded substrate. Substrates shall be sufficiently rigid to maintain a flat face and shall be capable of attachment to the sign mounting in such a manner as not to crush or otherwise deform the substrate. Reflectorized sheeting applied to rigid thermoplastic shall have its manufacturer's approval for use on the substrate.

c. Aluminum Clad Low Density Polyethylene (AL/LDPE) Plastic: The aluminum clad low density polyethylene plastic substrate shall be 0.080 inch (2 mm) thick. The substrates shall be sufficiently rigid to maintain a flat face and shall be capable of attachment to the sign mounting in such a manner as not to crush or otherwise deform the substrate. Reflectorized sheeting applied to aluminum clad low density polyethylene shall have its manufacturer's approval for use on this substrate.

**1015.05 REFLECTIVE SHEETING.**

(a) Permanent and Temporary Standard Sheeting: Reflective sheeting shall be one of the following standard types as specified on the plans and complying with ASTM D 4956 except as modified herein. Permanent warning, regulatory, guide and supplemental guide sign sheeting shall meet the requirements of DOTD Type X as detailed below. Reflective sheeting for temporary signs and devices shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956 Type III except as noted in Subsection 1015.05(f). Reflective sheeting shall be an approved product listed in QPL 13.

Type III - A high-intensity retroreflective sheeting that is typically encapsulated glass-bead retroreflective material.

Type VI - An elastomeric, high-intensity retroreflective sheeting without adhesive. This sheeting is typically a vinyl microprismatic retroreflective material.

Type X - A super high-intensity retroreflective sheeting having highest retroreflectivity characteristics at medium distances. This sheeting is typically an unmetalized microprismatic retroreflective element material.

(b) Fluorescent Pink Retroreflective Sheeting: Signs for temporary control of traffic through incident management areas shall be Type VI fluorescent pink retroreflective sheeting and shall comply with the MUTCD. Temporary traffic control signs for incident management shall be placed to notify motorists of upcoming incidents on the roadway, and shall be removed from public view once the incident has been managed. Physical properties shall comply with ASTM D 4956. Photometric properties shall be as follows.

(1) Retroreflectivity: Minimum Coefficients of Retroreflection shall be as specified in Table 1015-1.

Table 1015-1  
Coefficients of Retroreflection for Fluorescent Pink Sheeting<sup>1</sup>

Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	Fluorescent Pink
0.2	-4	100
0.2	+30	40
0.5	-4	40
0.5	+30	15

<sup>1</sup>Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection ( $R_A$ ) ( $\text{cd lx}^{-1}\text{m}^{-2}$ )

(2) Color and Daytime Luminance: Color Chromaticity Coordinates and Daytime Luminance Factors shall be as specified in Table 1015-2.

Table 1015-2  
Fluorescent Pink Color Specifications Limits (Daytime)

Chromaticity Coordinates (corner points) <sup>1</sup>								Luminance Factor, min.
1		2		3		4		Y%
x	y	x	y	x	Y	x	y	25
0.450	0.270	0.590	0.350	0.644	0.290	0.536	0.230	

<sup>1</sup>The four pairs of chromaticity coordinates measured with CIE 2° Standard Observer and 45/0 (0/45) geometry and CIE D65 Standard Illuminant.

(c) DOTD Type X Retroreflective Sheeting: Physical properties shall comply with ASTM D 4956. Color shall conform to ASTM D 4956, Table 11. Luminance shall conform to ASTM D 4956, Table 2. Retroreflectivity properties shall be as follows:

(1) Retroreflectivity: Minimum Coefficients of Retroreflection shall be as specified in Table 1015-1A.



Table 1015-1A  
Coefficients of Retroreflection for DOTD Type X Sheeting<sup>1</sup>

Observation Angle, (degrees)	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.5
Entrance Angle, (degrees)	-4	+30	-4	+30
White	560	280	200	100
Yellow	420	210	150	75
Orange	210	105	75	37
Green	56	28	20	10
Red	84	42	30	15
Blue	28	14	10	5.0
Brown	17	8.4	6.0	3.0
Fluorescent Yellow-Green	450	220	160	80
Fluorescent Yellow	340	170	120	60
Fluorescent Orange	170	84	60	30

<sup>1</sup>Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection ( $R_A$ ) ( $\text{cd lx}^{-1}\text{m}^{-2}$ )

(d) Adhesive Classes: The adhesive required for retroreflective sheeting shall be Class 1 (pressure sensitive) as specified in ASTM D 4956.

(e) Accelerated Weathering: Reflective sheeting, when processed, applied and cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations shall perform in accordance with the accelerated weathering standards in Table 1015-3.

Table 1015-3  
Accelerated Weathering Standards<sup>1</sup>

Type	Retroreflectivity <sup>2</sup>				Colorfastness <sup>3</sup>	
	Orange/ Fluorescent Orange		All colors, except Orange/ Fluorescent Orange		Orange/ Fluorescent Orange	All colors, except Orange/ Fluorescent Orange
III	1 year	80 <sup>4</sup>	3 years	80 <sup>4</sup>	1 year	3 years
III (for drums)	1 year	80 <sup>4</sup>	1 year	80 <sup>4</sup>	1 year	1 year
VI	1/2 year	50 <sup>5</sup>	1/2 year	50 <sup>5</sup>	1/2 year	1/2 year
DOTD X	1 year	80 <sup>6</sup>	3 years	80 <sup>6</sup>	1 year	3 years

<sup>1</sup>At an angle of 45° from the horizontal and facing south in accordance with ASTM G 7 at an approved test facility in Louisiana or South Florida.

<sup>2</sup>Percent retained retroreflectivity of referenced table after the outdoor test exposure time specified.

<sup>3</sup>Colors shall conform to the color specification limits of ASTM D 4956 after the outdoor test exposure time specified.

<sup>4</sup>ASTM D 4956, Table 4.

<sup>5</sup>ASTM D 4956, Table 7.

<sup>6</sup>Table 1015-1A.

(f) Expected Sign Life Data and Performance: The sheeting manufacturer shall supply expected retroreflectivity service life curves for each of the following sign sheeting colors: white, green, blue, brown, red, and yellow. The service life curves shall be plots of the 95 percent expected life plotted on an 'x-y' graph with life years on the 'x-axis' and retroreflectivity on the 'y-axis'. The expected life shall account for worst-case installations, equivalent to an installation in South Louisiana with the sign facing to the South. The sheeting manufacturer shall also supply a table of expected life values taken from the service life curves for Revision Number 2 to the 2003 Edition of the MUTCD minimum reflectivity requirements published in the Federal Register on December 21, 2007.

Reflective sheeting for signs, when processed, applied and cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations shall perform outdoors in accordance with the performance standards in Table 1015-4.

Table 1015-4  
Reflective Sheeting Performance Standards

Type	Retroreflectivity <sup>1</sup> -- Durability <sup>2</sup>				Colorfastness <sup>3</sup>
	Orange/ Fluorescent Orange		All colors, except orange/Fluorescent Orange		
III	3 years	80 <sup>4</sup>	10 years	80 <sup>4</sup>	3 years
DOTD X	3 years	80 <sup>5</sup>	7 years	80 <sup>5</sup>	3 years

<sup>1</sup>Percent retained retroreflectivity of referenced table after installation and the field exposure time specified.

<sup>2</sup>All sheeting shall maintain its structural integrity, adhesion and functionality after installation and the field exposure time specified.

<sup>3</sup>All colors shall conform to the color specification limits of ASTM D 4956 after installation and the field exposure time specified.

<sup>4</sup>ASTM D 4956, Table 4.

<sup>5</sup>Table 1015-1A.

(g) Temporary Signs, Barricades, Channelizing Devices, Drums and Cones: Reflective sheeting for temporary signs, barricades and channelizing devices, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type III except that temporary warning construction signs used on the mainline of freeways and expressways shall be fluorescent orange and meet the requirements of DOTD Type X.

Reflective sheeting for vertical panels shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type III.

Reflective sheeting for drums shall be a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type III, and the Supplementary Requirement S2 for Reboundable Sheeting as specified in ASTM D 4956. Reflective sheeting for traffic cone collars shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4956, Type III or Type VI.

(h) Sheeting Guaranty. The contractor shall provide the Department with a guaranty from the sheeting manufacturer stating that if the retroreflective sheeting fails to comply with the performance requirements of this subsection, the sheeting manufacturer shall do the following:

Table 1015-5  
Manufacturer's Guaranty-Reflective Sheeting

Type	Manufacturer shall restore the sign face in its field location to its original effectiveness at no cost to the Department if failure occurs during the time period <sup>1</sup> as specified below		Manufacturer shall replace the sheeting required to restore the sign face to its original effectiveness at no cost to the Department if failure occurs during the time period <sup>1</sup> as specified below
	Orange/Fluorescent Orange	All colors, except orange/Fluorescent Orange	All colors, except orange/Fluorescent Orange
III	<3 years	<7 years	7-10 years
DOTD X	<3 years	<5 years	5-7 years

<sup>1</sup> From the date of sign installation.

Replacement sheeting for sign faces, material, and labor shall carry the unexpired guaranty of the sheeting for which it replaces.

The sign fabricator shall be responsible for dating all signs with the month and year of fabrication at the time of sign fabrication. This date shall constitute the start of the guaranty obligation period.

#### 1015.06 NONREFLECTIVE SHEETING.

(a) General Requirements: Nonreflective sheeting film shall consist of an extensible, pigmented, weather-resistant plastic film. Face side of film shall be supported and protected by a paper liner which is readily removable after application without the necessity of soaking in water or other solvents. Colors shall be matched visually and be within the limits shown in Table 17 of ASTM D 4956.

(b) Adhesive Requirements: Sheeting shall have a pre-coated pressure sensitive adhesive backing or a tack-free heat-activated adhesive backing, either of which may be applied without additional coats on either sheeting or application surface. Adhesive shall comply with ASTM D 4956, Class 1 (pressure sensitive).

(c) Physical Characteristics: The film shall be readily cut by normal fabricating methods without cracking, checking or flaking. Applied film shall be free from ragged edges, cracks and blisters. The material shall have demonstrated its ability to withstand normal weathering without checking, cracking or excessive color loss.

#### 1015.07 SIGN ENAMELS, PAINTS, SILK SCREEN PASTE AND OVERLAY FILM.

(a) Sign Enamels and Paints: These shall be applied in accordance with the sheeting manufacturer's recommendations. Final appearance as well as materials used shall be subject to approval.

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 50 of 61**

(b) Silk Screen Paste: Constituents used in manufacture of silk screen paste shall meet approval of the engineer. Silk screen paste shall be mixed at the factory, well ground to a uniform consistency and smooth texture, and shall be free from water and other foreign matter. It shall dry within 18 hours to a film that does not run, streak, or sag. Paste which has livered, hardened or thickened in the container, or in which pigment has settled out so that it cannot be readily broken up with a paddle to a uniform usable consistency, will be rejected. Paste and thinner shall be used in accordance with the sheeting manufacturer's recommendations.

Paste shall have proper pigmentation and consistency for use in silk screen equipment. The material shall produce the desired color and the same retroreflectivity values as required for reflective sheeting of the same type and color when applied on reflective sheeting background. Paste shall meet the quality and test requirements for appearance, coarse particles, and moisture and water resistance as specified for sign paints.

(c) Overlay Film: Transparent electronic cuttable overlay film shall produce the desired color and the same reflectivity values as required for reflective sheeting of the same type and color when applied on reflective sheeting background.

**1015.08 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS.**

(a) Temporary Tape: Temporary tape shall comply with ASTM D 4592, Type I (removable) or Type II (non-removable) and shall be an approved product listed in QPL-60.

(b) Painted Stripe: Paint shall be an approved traffic paint complying with Subsection 1015.12. Glass beads for drop-on application shall comply with Subsection 1015.13.

(c) Temporary Raised Pavement Markings for Asphaltic Surface Treatment: Temporary raised pavement markers for asphaltic surface treatment shall be flexible reflective tabs having a nominal width of 4 inches (10 cm). The markers shall be yellow with amber reflective area on both sides. The body of the marker shall consist of a base and vertical wall made of polyurethane or other approved material and shall be capable of maintaining a reasonable vertical position after installation. The initial minimum Coefficient of Luminous Intensity at an entrance angle of -4 degrees and an observation angle of 0.2 degrees shall be 230 mcd/lx when measured in accordance with ASTM E 810.

The reflective material shall be protected with an easily removable cover of heat resistant material capable of withstanding and protecting the reflective material from the application of asphalt at temperatures exceeding 325°F (160°C).

**1015.09 RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS.** Markers shall be either nonreflectorized or reflectorized, as specified. Markers shall be approved products listed in QPL 9. Infrared curves of materials used in markers shall match approved curves on file at the Department's Materials and Testing Section.

(a) Nonreflectorized Markers:

(1) Description: Nonreflectorized markers shall consist of an acrylonitrile butadiene styrene polymer or other approved material, and shall be 4-by-6-inches (100-by-150-mm).

(2) Physical Requirements: Markers shall comply with the compressive strength requirements of ASTM D 4280. The color shall be in accordance with the plans and the MUTCD.

(b) Reflectorized Markers: Reflectorized markers shall comply with ASTM D 4280, Designation H and Designation F. The type and color shall be in accordance with the plans and the MUTCD. The markers shall be either standard having approximate base dimensions of 4-by-4-inches (100-by-100-mm) and a maximum height of 0.80 inches (20 mm) or low profile having approximate base dimensions of 4-by-2-inches (100-by-50-mm) and a maximum height of 0.60 inches (15 mm).

(c) Adhesive:

(1) Epoxy Adhesive: Epoxy adhesive shall be Type V epoxy resin system complying with Subsection 1017.02.

(2) Bituminous Adhesive: The adhesive shall conform to ASTM D 4280 for asphaltic surfaces and D 4280 Type II or Type III for concrete surfaces and shall be an approved product listed in QPL 59.

#### 1015.10 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

(a) Description: This specification covers hot-sprayed, hot-extruded, and preformed thermoplastic reflective compound for pavement markings on asphaltic or portland cement concrete pavement. Thermoplastic marking material applied to asphaltic surfaces shall consist of an alkyd based formulation. Thermoplastic marking material applied to portland cement concrete surfaces shall consist of either an alkyd based or hydrocarbon based formulation. Material shall be so manufactured as to be applied by spray (40 mil (1.0 mm)) or extrusion (90 mil (2.3 mm)) to pavement in molten form, with internal and surface application of glass spheres, and upon cooling to normal pavement temperature, shall produce an adherent, reflectorized pavement marking of specified thickness and width, capable of resisting deformation. Black thermoplastic marking material shall be used according the standard plans on all Portland cement concrete pavement. This material shall not require glass beads. Material shall not scorch, break down, or deteriorate when held at the plastic temperature specified in Subsection 732.03(f) (1) for 4 hours or when reheated four times to the plastic temperature. Temperature-vs.-viscosity characteristics of plastic material shall remain constant when reheated four times, and shall be the same from batch to batch. There shall be no obvious change in color of material as the result of reheating four times or from batch to batch.

For yellow thermoplastic material, the type and amount of yellow pigment shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing all other requirements of this specification are met. However, the pigment for yellow thermoplastic shall be lead free and shall meet the regulatory level of non-hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261.24 when tested in accordance with EPA Method 1311, toxicity Characteristics Leaching Procedures. The manufacturer shall provide certification that the material provided meets these requirements.

(b) Suitability for Application: Thermoplastic material shall be a product especially compounded for pavement markings. Markings shall maintain their original dimension and placement and shall not smear or spread under normal traffic at temperatures below 140°F (60°C). Markings shall have a uniform cross section. Pigment shall be evenly dispersed

**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 52 of 61**

throughout the material thickness. The exposed surface shall be free from tack and shall not be slippery when wet. Material shall not lift from pavement in freezing weather. Cold ductility of material shall be such as to permit normal movement with the pavement surfaced without chipping or cracking.

(c) Standard (Flat) 90 mil (2.3 mm) or Greater Thermoplastic Pavement Markings: White and yellow thermoplastic shall be approved products listed in QPL 63 and shall comply with AASHTO M 249 as modified herein. All other colors are not required to be on the QPL.

(1) Color:

a. Laboratory Performance: The yellow thermoplastic shall comply with the requirements of Table 1015-6 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1349.

Table 1015-6  
Color Specification Limits (Daytime)

Color	1		2		3		4	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
Yellow	0.4756	0.4517	0.4985	0.4779	0.5222	0.4542	0.4919	0.4354

(The four pairs of chromaticity coordinates determine the acceptable color in terms of the CIE 1931 Standard Colorimetric System measured with Standard 2° Observer and Standard Illuminant D65.)

b. Field Performance: The initial daytime color and luminance factor (Cap Y) readings may be taken by the Department, as required by the engineer, within 7 to 30 days after installation to verify compliance with ASTM D 6628.

(2) Whiteness Index: The white thermoplastic shall have a minimum whiteness index of 40 when tested according to ASTM E 313.

(3) Filler: For black thermoplastic, the filler to be incorporated with the resins shall be a white calcium carbonate, silica, or any approved equivalent.

(4) Retroreflectivity: Within 30 days of application, the initial retroreflectivity readings shall be taken by the contractor with a DOTD inspector present during testing. Upon completion of the testing the DOTD inspector shall immediately take possession of a copy of the retroreflectivity readings in either hard copy (8-1/2 inch by 11 inch) or electronic format as noted below. Additionally, documentation shall be provided to the Department that the instrument has been calibrated per manufacturer's requirements.

For each material type, a different set of readings shall be taken in accordance with Table 732-1, "Field Testing of Plastic Pavement Markings" in Section 732. If the data was provided in hard copy as noted above, the data shall be given to the Department in electronic Microsoft Excel® (xls) format downloaded from the reflectometer data within 30 days. Each spreadsheet shall have a header that states all of the following:

1. Project number;
2. Date material installed;
3. Type of material installed; and
4. The beginning mile-point to ending mile-point of material installed.

The format for the excel spreadsheet shall be (description, date, and reading). In the description cell the format shall be Route (i.e. LA, US, or I), Direction (i.e. N, S, E, or W), Mile Point and Color (W or Y).

*Examples:*

LA 115W; 23; Y.

I-10; S; 4; W.

For 90 mil thermoplastic, the initial retroreflectance for the in-place marking shall have a minimum retroreflectance value of 375 mcd/lux/sq m for white and 250 mcd/lux/sq m for yellow. Readings taken by the Department before the expiration of the Guarantee Period of Subsection 104.05 shall be at least 325 mcd/lux/sq m or greater for white and 200 mcd/lux/sq m or greater for yellow when measured with a geometry of 1.05 degrees observation angle and 88.76 degrees entrance angle.

Black thermoplastic pavement markings shall not require any reflectivity testing.

For pavement legends and symbols and non-lane delineation striping, the initial retroreflectance for the in-place markings shall be in accordance with Section 732, Table 732-2.

(d) Standard (Flat) 40 mil (1.0 mm) Thermoplastic Pavement Markings: Materials shall comply with AASHTO M 429 as modified herein:

(1) Composition: The material shall meet the following composition requirements:

	White	Yellow
Binder	25 percent minimum	25 percent minimum
Glass Spheres	30 percent minimum	30 percent minimum

% by weight (mass)

The intermix glass spheres contained in the thermoplastic material shall conform to AASHTO M 247 Type I.

(2) Color:

a. Laboratory Performance: The yellow thermoplastic shall comply with the requirements of Table 1015-6, "Color Specification Limits (Daytime)" when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1349.

b. Field Performance: The initial daytime color and luminance factor (Cap Y) reading may be taken by the Department, as required by the engineer, within 7 to 30 days after installation to verify compliance with ASTM D 6628.

(3) Softening Point: After heating the marking compound for 4 hours  $\pm$  5 min. at 375°F  $\pm$  3°F (190°C  $\pm$  2°C) and testing in accordance with ASTM E 28, the material shall have a minimum softening point of 190°F (88°C) as measured by the ring and ball method.

(4) Indentation Resistance: The material, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240, Shore Durometer, A2, shall not exceed 40 when tested at 115°F  $\pm$  3°F (46.1°C  $\pm$  2°C).



**Supplemental Specifications (January 2012)**  
**Page 54 of 61**

(5) Retroreflectivity: Within 30 days of application, the initial retroreflectivity readings shall be taken by the contractor with a DOTD inspector present during testing. Upon the completion of the testing the DOTD inspector will immediately take possession of a copy of the retroreflectivity readings in either hard copy (8-1/2 inch by 11 inch) or electronic format as noted below. Additionally, documentation shall be provided to the Department that the instrument has been calibrated per manufacturer's requirements.

For each material type, a different set of readings shall be taken in accordance with Table 732-1, "Field Testing of Plastic Pavement Markings" in Section 732. If the data was provided in hard copy as noted above, the data shall be given to the Department in electronic Microsoft Excel® (xls) format downloaded from the reflectometer data within 30 days. Each spreadsheet shall have a header that states all of the following:

1. Project number;
2. Date material installed;
3. Type of material installed; and,
4. The beginning mile-point to ending mile-point of material installed.

The format for the excel spreadsheet shall be (description, date, and reading). In the description cell the format shall be Route (i.e. LA, US, or I), Direction (i.e. N, S, E, or W), Mile Point and Color (W or Y).

*Examples:*

LA 115W; 23; Y  
I-10; S; 4; W.

For 40 mil thermoplastic, initial retroreflectance for the in-place marking shall have a minimum retroreflectance of 250 mcd/lux/sq m for white and 175 mcd/lux/sq m for yellow when measured at a geometry of 1.05 degrees observation angle and 88.76 degrees entrance angle (30 m geometry), as detailed in ASTM E 1710. Readings taken by the Department before the expiration of the Guarantee Period of Subsection 104.05 shall be at least 200 mcd/lux/sq m or greater for white and 125 mcd/lux/sq m or greater for yellow when measured with a geometry of 1.05 degrees observation angle and 88.76 degrees entrance angle.

(e) 125 mil (3.2 mm) Thermoplastic Pavement Markings: Materials shall comply with AASHTO M 429 as modified herein:

Thickness of material not including drop on beads shall not be less than 125 mils (3.2mm) for gore markings, crosswalks, stop lines, word and symbol markings. This material can be applied either by standard thermoplastic or preformed thermoplastic material.

Extruded or Ribbon Thermoplastic Materials shall comply with the same requirements in 1015.10(c).

Preformed Thermoplastic Material shall be approved products listed on QPL 76.

**1015.11 PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE.**

(a) General: Preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall be approved products listed on QPL 64 and shall comply with ASTM D4505 Retroreflectivity Level I or Level II, or DOTD Intersection Grade (as specified below), except as modified herein. The marking tape shall be Class 2 or 3. The type and color shall be in accordance with the plans and the MUTCD.

(b) Thickness: All preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall have a minimum overall thickness of 0.060 inches (1.5 mm) when tested without the adhesive.

(c) Friction Resistance: The surface of the Retroreflectivity Level II preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall provide a minimum frictional resistance value of 35 British Polish Number (BPN) when tested according to ASTM E303. The surface of the Retroreflectivity Level I and DOTD Intersection Grade preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall provide a minimum frictional resistance value of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303. Values for the Retroreflectivity Level I material with a raised surface pattern as defined in ASTM D 4505 are calculated by averaging values taken at downweb and at a 45 degrees angle from downweb.

(d) Retroreflective Requirements: The preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall have the minimum initial specific luminance values shown in Table 1015-7 when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4061.

Table 1015-7  
Specific Luminance of Preformed Plastic Tape

Type	Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	Specific Luminance (mcd/sq m/lx)	
			White	Yellow
Retroreflectivity Level I	1.05	88.76	500	300
DOTD Intersection Grade	1.05	88.76	375	250
Retroreflectivity Level II	1.05	88.76	250	175

(e) Durability Requirements: The DOTD Intersection Grade preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall show no appreciable fading, lifting or shrinkage for at least 12 months after placement when placed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures on pavement surfaces having a daily traffic count not to exceed 15,000 ADT per lane.

The Retroreflectivity Level I preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall show no appreciable fading, lifting or shrinkage for at least 4 years after placement for longitudinal lines and at least 2 years after placement for symbols and legends.

The Retroreflectivity Level I preformed plastic pavement marking tape shall also retain the following reflectance values for the time period detailed in Table 1015-8.

Table 1015-8  
Retained Specific Luminance for Retroreflectivity Level I  
Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape

Time	Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	Specific Luminance (mcd/sq m/lx)	
			White	Yellow
1 year	1.05	88.76	400	240
4 years (2 years for symbols and legend)	1.05	88.76	100	100

(f) Plastic Pavement Marking Tape Guaranty (DOTD Intersection Grade and Retroreflectivity Level I): If the plastic pavement marking tape fails to comply with the performance and durability requirements of this subsection within 12 months for DOTD Intersection Grade and 4 years for Retroreflectivity Level I, the manufacturer shall replace the plastic pavement marking material at no cost to the Department.

1015.12 TRAFFIC PAINT. The contractor shall use water-borne traffic paint. The same type paint shall be used throughout the project. Each paint container shall bear a label with the name and address of manufacturer, trade name or trademark, type of paint, number of gallons, batch number and date of manufacture.

Paints shall be approved products listed in QPL 36, shall show no excessive settling, caking or increase in viscosity during 6 months of storage, and shall be readily stirred to a suitable consistency for standard spray gun application.

An infrared curve shall be generated in accordance with DOTD TR 610 and compared with the standard curve made during the initial qualification process.

For yellow paint material, the type and the amount of yellow pigment shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing all of the requirements of this specification are met. However, the pigment for yellow paint shall be lead free and shall meet the regulatory level of non-hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261.24 when tested in accordance with EPA Method 1311, Toxicity Characteristics Leaching Procedures. The manufacturer shall provide certification that the material provided meets these requirements.

(a) Vacant

(b) Water Borne Traffic Paint: This material shall be a rapid setting waterborne compound suitable for use with hot application equipment. The paint shall contain Rohm & Hass Rhoplex Fastrack HD-21, an emulsion with 48.5 percent solids content, Dow DT 400NA acrylic emulsion with 49.5 – 51.5 percent solids content, or approved equal. The material shall meet the requirements of Table 1015-10.

Table 1015-10  
Water Borne Traffic Paint Physical Properties

<u>Property</u>	<u>Test Method</u>	<u>Requirements</u>	
		<u>Min.</u>	<u>Max.</u>
pH	ASTM E 70	9.9	---
Viscosity, at 25°C Krebs Unit	ASTM D 562	78	95
Drying Time, minutes <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D 711	---	10
Total Solids, % by mass	ASTM D 2369	73	79
Percent Pigment <sup>2</sup>	ASTM D 3723	55	62
Nonvolatiles in Vehicle, % by weight	ASTM D 215	43	---
Weight per Gallon, lb/gal	ASTM D 1475	---	---
White		13.7	---
Yellow		13.1	---
Daylight Reflectance, %	ASTM E 1349		
White		80	---
Yellow		50	---
Fineness of Grind	ASTM D 1210	3	---
Color	3	Pass	
Shelf Life, months		12	---
Pigment Composition	4	Pass	
Infrared Spectroscopy (IR)	DOTD TR 610	Pass	

<sup>1</sup>Drying time to no track - Paint applied at 15 mils (375 µm) wet on the road surface with paint heated to 120-150°F (50-65°C) shall not show tracking when a standard size automobile crosses in a passing maneuver at 3 minutes.

<sup>2</sup> No theoretical empirical factor shall be applied in determining the percent of the paint. Percent pigment shall not be calculated by adding back the burned-off organic constituents of the pigment.

<sup>3</sup>Color (without glass beads) - Yellow paint shall comply with the requirements of Table 1015-11 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1349. White shall be a clean, bright, untinted binder.

<sup>4</sup>The white paint shall contain a minimum of 1.0 pound per gallon (120 g/L) of rutile titanium dioxide (TiO<sub>2</sub>) as determined using DOTD TR 523. The rutile titanium dioxide shall comply with ASTM D 476.

Table 1015-11  
Water Borne Traffic Paint Color Specification Limits (Daytime)

Color	1		2		3		4	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
Yellow	0.493	0.473	0.518	0.464	0.486	0.428	0.469	0.452

(The four pairs of chromaticity coordinates determine the acceptable color in terms of the CIE 1931 Standard Colorimetric System measured with Standard 2° Observer and Standard Illuminant D65.)

(c) Initial Retroreflectivity: Within 30 days of application, the initial retroreflectivity readings shall be taken by the contractor with a DOTD inspector present during testing. Upon completion of the testing, the DOTD inspector shall immediately take possession of a copy of the retroreflectivity readings in either hard copy (8-1/2 inch by 11 inch) or electronic format as noted below. Additionally, documentation shall be provided to the Department that the instrument has been calibrated per manufacturer's requirements.

For each material type a different set of readings shall be taken in accordance with Table 737-1, "Field Testing of Painted Pavement Markings" in Section 737. If the data was provided in hard copy as noted above, the data shall be given to the Department in electronic Microsoft Excel® (xls) format downloaded from the reflectometer data within 30 days. Each spreadsheet shall have a header that states all of the following:

1. Project number;
2. Date material installed;
3. Type of material installed; and,
4. The beginning mile-point to ending mile-point of material installed.

The format for the excel spreadsheet shall be (description, date, and reading). In the description cell the format shall be Route (i.e. LA, US, or I), Direction (i.e. N, S, E, or W), Mile Point and Color (W or Y).

*Examples:*

LA 115W; 23; Y  
I-10; S; 4; W.

For traffic paint, initial retroreflectance shall have a minimum retroreflectance of 250 mcd/lux/sq m for white and 175 mcd/lux/sq m for yellow when measured with geometry of 1.05 degrees observation angle and 88.76 degrees entrance angle (30 m geometry).

(d) Initial Daytime Color and Luminance Factor: For traffic paint, the initial daytime color and luminance factor (Cap Y) will be tested according to and in compliance with the requirements of ASTM D6628. Readings may be taken by the Department from 7 to 30 days after installation to verify compliance with ASTM 6628.

1015.13 GLASS BEADS FOR PAVEMENT MARKINGS. Glass beads for use with painted traffic striping and flat thermoplastic striping shall be transparent, clean, colorless glass, smooth and spherically shaped, free from milkiness, pits, or excessive air bubbles and conform to the specific requirements for the class designated. The beads shall conform to the specification requirements of AASHTO M 247 as modified herein.

(a) Moisture Resistance - Flow Characteristics: The beads shall not absorb moisture in storage. They shall remain free of clusters and lumps and shall flow freely from the dispensing equipment.

(b) Gradation: The testing for gradation of the beads shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1214 and shall meet the gradation requirements of AASHTO M 247, Section 4.1., for the specified type of beads.

(1) Painted Traffic Striping: Glass beads for painted traffic striping shall meet the gradation requirements of AASHTO M 247 Type 3. Table 1015-12A, "Gradation of Refractive Index Glass Beads" may be used as an alternate on chip seal.

Table 1015-12A  
Gradation of 1.9 Refractive Index Glass Beads

U.S. SIEVE (METRIC SIEVE)	PERCENT RETAINED
No. 18 (1.00 mm)	0-5
No. 20 (850 µm)	5-15
No. 30 (600 µm)	10-30
No. 40 (425 µm)	20-40
No. 50 (300 µm)	20-40
PAN	0-5

(2) Flat Profile Thermoplastic Striping: Drop-on beads for flat profile thermoplastic striping shall meet the gradation requirements of Table 1015-13; AASHTO M 247, Type 1, 2, or 4; or Table 1015-12A as determined by the thickness of the striping specified in Table 1015-13.

Table 1015-13  
Types of AASHTO M 247 Glass Beads used for  
Flat Profile Thermoplastic Striping

THICKNESS	NUMBER OF BEAD DROPS	APPLICATION #1	APPLICATION #2
40 mil spray	Single Drop	AASHTO M247 Type 2 or Table 1015-12A	N/A
90 mils or greater	Double Drop	AASHTO M247 Type 4	AASHTO M 247 Type 1 or Table 1015-12A

(3) 40 mil Spray Thermoplastic Striping: Drop-on beads for 40 mil spray thermoplastic striping shall meet the gradation requirements of Table 1015-13. Table 1015-12A may be used as an alternative.

(c) Roundness: Beads shall have a minimum of 80 percent rounds per screen for the two (2) highest sieve sizes. The remaining sieve sizes shall have no less than 75 percent rounds. AASHTO M 247 Type 1 and Type 2 beads shall be tested according to ASTM D 1155. Other types shall be tested by microscopic examination.

(d) Angular Particles: The beads shall have no more than three (3) percent angular particles per screen.

(e) Refractive Index: The beads shall have a refractive index of 1.50 to 1.52 when tested by the liquid immersion method. Beads conforming to Table 1015-12A shall have a minimum refractive index of 1.90.

(f) Embedment Coating: The large beads for thermoplastic striping shall be coated with an adhesion assuring coating. The smaller AASHTO M 247 Type 1 beads shall be coated to provide free flowing characteristics when tested in accordance with AASHTO M 247 Section 5.3., and assure adhesion. Glass beads shall be properly coated and conform to the requirements when tested as described in DOTD TR 530 Determination of Embedment Coating on Large Embedment Coated Glass Beads for Pavement Markings.

(g) Packaging and Marking: The beads shall be packaged in moisture proofed containers. Each container shall be stamped with the following information: Name and address of manufacturer, shipping point, trademark or name, the wording "Large Embedment Coated Glass Beads", class, weight, lot number and the month and year of manufacture. The container for the AASHTO M 247 Type 1 beads shall be similarly stamped except that the wording shall be "Glass Beads".

(h) Heavy Metal Limits: All glass beads shall not contain more than 75 parts per million of inorganic arsenic, when tested using EPA Method 6010B in conjunction with EPA Method 3052 for sample preparation.

**SECTION 1020 – TRAFFIC SIGNALS:**

Subsection 1020.01 – Traffic Signal Heads (06/07), Pages 873 – 884.

Delete the contents of Heading (a), General Requirements and substitute the following:

(a) General Requirements: Traffic signal sections, beacon sections and pedestrian signal sections shall be of the adjustable type. Materials and construction of each section shall be the same.

Signals shall be constructed for either 8 or 12-inch (200 mm or 300 mm) lens in accordance with the plans. Signal sections shall have three to five sections per face and beacon sections have only one section per face. Signal sections and associated brackets shall be finished inside and out with two coats of high grade dark olive green enamel, color number 14056 according to Federal Standard No. 595b with each coat independently baked. Visors shall be coated green on the outside and black on the inside. Edges shall be deburred and smooth with no sharp edges.

Subsection 1020.04 – Poles for Traffic Signal Systems (06/07), Pages 890 – 894.

Delete the sixth paragraph of Heading (a), Pedestal Support Signal Poles, and substitute the following.

Pedestals shall be finished with at least one coat of rustproofing primer, applied to a clean surface and one coat of dark olive green enamel, color number 14056 according to Federal Standard No. 595.



**LOUISIANA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**FEMALE AND MINORITY PARTICIPATION IN CONSTRUCTION**

The following notice shall be included in, and shall be a part of, all solicitations for offers and bids on all federal and federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in geographical areas designated by the director of OFCCP. Execution of the contract by the successful bidder and any subsequent subcontracts will be considered the contractor's and subcontractor's commitment to the EEO provisions contained in this notice.

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION  
TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY  
(EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

AREA	PARISH OR COUNTY	GOAL (%)
<b>FEMALE PARTICIPATION</b>		
-	All Covered Areas	6.9
<b>MINORITY PARTICIPATION (UNDER NEW ORLEANS PLAN)</b>		
-	* See Note Below	20 to 23
<b>MINORITY PARTICIPATION (NOT UNDER NEW ORLEANS PLAN)</b>		
1	Jefferson LA, Orleans LA, St. Bernard LA, St. Tammany LA	31.0
2	Assumption LA, Lafourche LA, Plaquemines LA, St. Charles LA, St. James LA, St. John the Baptist LA, Tangipahoa LA, Terrebonne LA, Washington LA, Forrest MS, Lamar MS, Marion MS, Pearl River MS, Perry MS, Pike MS, Walthall MS	27.7
3	Ascension LA, East Baton Rouge LA, Livingston LA, West Baton Rouge, LA	26.1
4	Concordia LA, East Feliciana LA, Iberville, LA, Pointe Coupee LA, St. Helena LA, West Feliciana LA, Adams MS, Amite MS, Wilkinson, MS	30.4
5	Lafayette LA	20.6
6	Acadia LA, Evangeline LA, Iberia LA, St. Landry LA, St. Martin LA, St. Mary LA, Vermillion LA	24.1
7	Calcasieu LA	19.3
8	Allen LA, Beauregard LA, Cameron LA, Jefferson Davis LA, Vernon LA	17.8
9	Grant LA, Rapides LA	25.7
10	Avoyelles LA, Bienville LA, Bossier LA, Caddo LA, Claiborne LA, DeSoto LA, Natchitoches LA, Red River LA, Sabine LA, Webster LA, Winn LA	29.3
11	Ouachita LA	22.8
12	Caldwell LA, Catahoula LA, East Carroll LA, Franklin LA, Jackson LA, LaSalle LA, Lincoln LA, Madison LA, Morehouse LA, Richland LA, Tensas LA, Union LA, West Carroll LA,	27.9

\*These goals apply only to those contractors signatory to the New Orleans Plan and only with respect to those trades which have unions participating in said Plan. The New Orleans Plan Covered Area is as follows: The parishes of Orleans, Jefferson, St. Bernard, St. Tammany, St. Charles, St. John the Baptist, Plaquemines, Washington, Terrebonne, Tangipahoa (that area east of the Illinois Central Railroad), Livingston (that area southeast of the line from a point off the Livingston and Tangipahoa Parish line adjacent from New Orleans and Baton Rouge), St. James (that area southeast of a line drawn from the Town of Gramercy to the point of intersection of St. James, Lafourche and Assumption Parishes), and Lafourche.

---

These goals are applicable to all the contractor's construction work (whether or not it is federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor is also subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from contractor to contractor, or from project to project, for the purpose of meeting the contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The contractor shall provide written notification to the Regional Administrator of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (555 Griffin Square Building, Dallas, TX 75202) within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.

4. As used in this Notice and in the contract, the "covered area" is that area shown in the foregoing table in which the project is located.

---

The following Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246) shall be included in, and shall be a part of, all solicitations for offers and bids on all federal and federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts in excess of \$10,000. Execution of the contract by the successful bidder and any

subsequent subcontracts will be considered the contractor's and subcontractor's commitment to the EEO provisions contained in these Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246).

**STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS  
(EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. As used in these specifications:
  - a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
  - b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
  - c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U. S. Treasury Department Form 941.
  - d. "Minority" includes:
    - (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
    - (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
    - (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
    - (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. If the contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, he shall include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation.
3. If the contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is required to comply with his obligations under the EEO clause, and to make good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractor or subcontractors toward a goal in an

approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals.

4. The contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through 7p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any OFCCP office or from federal procurement contracting officers. The contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women, shall excuse the contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the contractor during the training period, and the contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.

7. The contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the contractor's compliance with these specifications will be based on his effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

- a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the contractor's employees are assigned to work. The contractor, where possible, will assign 2 or more women to each construction project. The contractor shall ensure that all foremen, superintendents and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
- b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to

- community organizations when the contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
- c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the contractor has taken.
  - d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the contractor a minority person or woman set by the contractor, or when the contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
  - e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
  - f. Disseminate the contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the contractor in meeting his EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
  - g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as superintendent, general foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
  - h. Disseminate the contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the contractor does or anticipates doing business.
  - i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month prior to the date for the acceptance of

applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above describing the openings, screening procedures and tests to be used in the selection process.

- j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women, and where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a contractor's workforce.
- k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR 60-3.
- l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
- p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling its obligations under 7a through 7p of these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet his goals and timetables and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the contractor's noncompliance.

9. A goal for minorities and a separate goal for women have been established. The contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a group is employed

in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a minority group of women is underutilized).

10. The contractor shall not use the goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

11. The contractor shall not enter into a subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The contractor, in fulfilling his obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative actions steps, at least as extensive as the standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

14. The contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors will not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein shall be construed as a limitation on the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or on the application of requirements for hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

16. In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract, the contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts (not including material suppliers) in excess of \$10,000

shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA-1391 in accordance with instructions included thereon.



**LOUISIANA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES**

1. General

a. Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal employment opportunity as required by Executive Orders 11246 and 11375 are set forth in Required Contract Provisions (Form FHWA-1273) and these Supplemental Specifications which are imposed pursuant to Section 140 of Title 23, U.S.C., as established by Section 22 of the Federal Aid Highway Act of 1968. The requirements set forth herein shall constitute the specific affirmative action requirements for project activities under this contract and supplement the EEO requirements set forth in the Required Contract Provisions.

b. The contractor shall work with the Department and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his activities under the contract.

c. The contractor and all his subcontractors holding subcontracts not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, shall comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO. The EEO requirements of Executive Order 11246, as set forth in the Federal-Aid Policy Guide 23 CFR 230A, are applicable to material suppliers as well as contractors and subcontractors. The contractor shall include these requirements in every subcontract of \$10,000 or more with such modification of language as necessary to make them binding on the subcontractor.

2. EEO Policy

The contractor shall accept as his operating policy the following statement which is designed to further the provision of EEO to all persons without regard to their race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and to promote the full realization of EEO through a positive continuing program:

It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color or national origin. Such action shall include employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship and on-the-job training.

### 3. EEO Officer

The contractor shall designate and make known to the Department an EEO Officer who shall have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

### 4. Dissemination of Policy

a. All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, shall be made fully cognizant of and shall implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions shall be taken as a minimum:

(1) Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees shall be conducted before the start of work and then at least once every 6 months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation shall be reviewed and explained. The meetings shall be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

(2) All new supervisory or personnel office employees shall be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within 30 days after their reporting for duty with the contractor.

(3) All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project shall be instructed by the EEO Officer or appropriate company official in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

b. To make the contractor's EEO policy known to all employees, prospective employees and potential sources of employees, i.e., schools, employment agencies, labor unions (where appropriate), college placement officers, etc., the contractor shall take the following actions:

(1) Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy shall be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

(2) The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy shall be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks or other appropriate means.

## 5. Recruitment

a. When advertising for employees, the contractor shall include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements shall be published in newspapers or other publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

b. The contractor shall, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants, including, but not limited to, State employment agencies, schools, colleges and minority group organizations. To meet this requirement, the contractor shall, through his EEO Officer, identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

If the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with equal employment opportunity contract provisions. (The U.S. Department of Labor has held that where implementation of such agreements has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor shall encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment by posting appropriate notices or bulletins in areas accessible to all such employees. In addition, information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants shall be discussed with employees.

## 6. Personnel Actions

Wages, working conditions and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin. The following procedures shall be followed.

a. The contractor shall conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor shall periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor shall periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor shall promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor shall promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, shall attempt to resolve such complaints, and shall take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor shall inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

#### 7. Training and Promotion

a. The contractor shall assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship and job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. If the Supplemental Specifications for Job Training are provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in Attachment 2.

c. The contractor shall advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor shall periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and shall encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

#### 8. Unions

If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor shall use his best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent shall include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor shall use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor shall use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

c. The contractor shall obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the Department and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. If the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor shall, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The U.S. Department of Labor has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) If the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these specifications, such contractor shall immediately notify the Department.

#### 9. Subcontracting

a. The contractor shall use his best efforts to solicit bids from and utilize minority group subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of minority-owned construction firms from the Department.

b. The contractor shall use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Records and Reports

a. The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to determine compliance with the contractor's EEO obligations. The records kept by the contractor shall indicate:

(1) the number of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project,

(2) the progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women (applicable only to contractors who rely in whole or in part on unions as a source of their work force),

(3) the progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying and upgrading minority and female employees, and

(4) the progress and efforts being made in securing the services of minority group subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. All such records must be retained for a period of 3 years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the Department and the Federal Highway Administration.

c. The contractor shall submit an annual report to the Department each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women and nonminority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information shall be reported on Form PR-1391. If job training is required, the contractor shall furnish Form DOTD 03-37-0014.

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

**6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are



applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar

with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions

of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## **2. Withholding**

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## **3. Payrolls and basic records**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-

Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### **4. Apprentices and trainees**

##### **a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).**

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly

rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### **b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).**

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

## VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is

evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:



"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section IX in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this

covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the



department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT  
HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS  
ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

**LOUISIANA**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT**  
  
**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR**  
**DBE PARTICIPATION IN FEDERAL AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
**(DBE GOAL PROJECT)**

**A. AUTHORITY AND DIRECTIVE:** The Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 26 (49 CFR Part 26) as amended and the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development's (DOTD) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program are hereby made a part of and incorporated by this reference into this contract. Copies of these documents are available, upon request, from DOTD Compliance Programs Office, P. O. Box 94245, Baton Rouge, LA 70804-9245.

**B. POLICY:** It is the policy of the DOTD that it shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award of any United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) financially assisted contracts or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26. The DOTD shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR Part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of US DOT assisted contracts. The DBE program, as required by 49 CFR Part 26 and as approved by US DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification of failure to carry out the approved DBE program, the US DOT may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 CFR Part 26 and may in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C.3801 et seq.).

**C. DBE OBLIGATION:** The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor must carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of US DOT assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the DOTD deems appropriate.

The preceding policy and DBE obligation shall apply to this contract and shall be included in the requirements of any subcontract. Failure to carry out the requirements set forth therein shall constitute a breach of contract and, after notification by DOTD, may result in termination of the contract, a deduction from the contract funds due or to become due the contractor or other such remedy as DOTD deems appropriate. The contractor is encouraged to use the services offered by banks in the community which are owned and controlled by minorities or women when feasible and beneficial. The term DBE is inclusive of women business enterprises (WBE) and all obligations applicable to DBE shall apply to firms certified and listed as WBE.

**D. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH DBE REQUIREMENTS:** All contractors and subcontractors are hereby advised that failure to carry out the requirements set forth above shall constitute a breach of contract and, after notification by DOTD may result in rejection of the bid; termination of the contract; a deduction from the contract funds due or to become due the contractor; or other such remedy as DOTD deems appropriate. Failure to comply with the DBE requirements shall include but not be limited to failure to meet the established goal and/or failure to submit documentation of good faith efforts; failure to exert a reasonable good faith effort (as determined by DOTD) to meet established goals; and failure to realize the DBE participation set forth on approved Form CS-6AAA and attachments. Failure to submit Form CS-6AAA and attachments and/or reasonable good faith efforts' documentation within the specified time requirements will result in the Department taking the actions specified in Heading G(6) below. The utilization of DBE is in addition to all other equal opportunity requirements of the contract. The contractor must include the provisions in Sections B, C and D of these provisions in subcontracts so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor, regular dealer, manufacturer, consultant, or service agency.

**E. ELIGIBILITY OF DBE:** The DOTD has included as part of the solicitation of bids a current list containing the names of firms that have been certified as eligible to participate as DBEs on US DOT assisted contracts. This list is not an endorsement of the quality of performance of the firm but is simply an acknowledgment of the firm's eligibility as a DBE. This list indicates the project numbers and letting date for which this list is effective. Only DBEs listed on this list may be utilized to meet the established DBE goal for these projects.

**F. COUNTING DBE PARTICIPATION TOWARD DBE GOALS:** DBE participation toward attainment of the goal will be credited on the basis of total subcontract prices agreed to between the contractor and subcontractors for the contract items or portions of items being sublet as reflected on Form CS-6AAA and attachments, in accordance with the DOTD DBE Program, and the following criteria.

(1) Credit will only be given for use of DBEs that are certified by the Louisiana Unified Certification Program. Certification of DBEs by other agencies is not recognized.

(2) The total value of subcontracts awarded for construction and services to an eligible DBE is counted toward the DBE goal provided the DBE performs a commercially useful function. The contractor is responsible for ensuring that the goal is met using DBEs that perform a commercially useful function.

The contractor shall operate in a manner consistent with the guidelines set forth in the DOTD DBE Program. A commercially useful function is performed when a DBE is responsible for the execution of a distinct element of work by actually managing, supervising, and performing the work in accordance with standard industry practices except when such practices are inconsistent with 49 CFR Part 26 as amended, and the DOTD DBE Program, and when the DBE receives due compensation as agreed upon for the work performed. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the DOTD shall evaluate the work subcontracted in accordance with the DOTD DBE Program, industry practices and other relevant factors. When an arrangement between the contractor and the DBE represents standard industry practice, if such arrangement erodes the ownership, control or independence of the DBE, or fails to meet the commercially useful function requirement, the contractor will not receive credit toward the goal.

(3) A DBE prime contractor may count only the contract amount toward DBE participation for work he/she actually performs and for which he/she is paid. Any subcontract amounts awarded to certified DBEs by a DBE prime will also be credited toward DBE participation provided the DBE subcontractor performs a commercially useful function.

(4) A contractor may count toward the DBE goal 100 percent of verified delivery fees paid to a DBE trucker. The DBE trucker must manage and supervise the trucking operations with its own employees and use equipment owned by the DBE trucker. No credit will be counted for the purchase or sale of material hauled unless the DBE trucker is also a DOTD certified DBE supplier. No credit will be counted unless the DBE trucker is an approved subcontractor.

(5) A contractor may count toward the DBE goal, when a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of work within the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces. The joint venture agreement must include a detailed breakdown of the following:

- a. Contract responsibility of the DBE for specific items of work.
- b. Capital participation by the DBE.
- c. Specific equipment to be provided to the joint venture by the DBE.
- d. Specific responsibilities of the DBE in the control of the joint venture.
- e. Specific manpower and skills to be provided to the joint venture by the DBE.
- f. Percentage distribution to the DBE of the projected profit or loss incurred by the joint venture.

(6) A contractor may count toward the DBE goal only expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from DBE suppliers and manufacturers in accordance with the following:

- a. The DBE supplier assumes actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of materials and supplies.

b. The contractor may count 100 percent of expenditures made to a DBE manufacturer provided the DBE manufacturer operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises the materials or supplies obtained by the contractor.

c. The contractor may count 60 percent of the expenditures to DBE suppliers, who are regular dealers but not manufacturers, provided the DBE supplier performs a commercially useful function in the supply process including buying the materials or supplies, maintaining an inventory, and selling materials regularly to the public. Dealers in bulk items such as steel, cement, aggregates and petroleum products are not required to maintain items in stock, but they must own or operate distribution equipment. The DBE supplier must be certified as such by DOTD.

d. A DBE may not assign or lease portions of its supply, manufactured product, or service agreement without the written approval of the DOTD.

(7) A contractor may count toward the DBE goal reasonable expenditures to DBE firms including fees and commissions charged for providing a bona fide service; fees charged for hauling materials unless the delivery service is provided by the manufacturer or regular dealer as defined above; and fees and commissions for providing any bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the contract.

(8) The contractor will not receive credit if the contractor makes direct payment to the material supplier. However, it may be permissible for a material supplier to invoice the contractor and DBE jointly and be paid by the contractor making remittance to the DBE firm and material supplier jointly. Prior approval by DOTD is required.

(9) With prior approval from the Compliance Programs Office, a DBE firm may lease equipment from a Prime Contractor. However, if a DBE firm leases equipment from a Prime Contractor, work performed with that equipment shall not be counted towards the achievement of the contract DBE goal. If a DBE firm has received approval from the Compliance Programs Office to lease a specialized piece of equipment from the prime contractor that they are currently performing work for on a specific project, goal credit will be decided in accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations.

Lease agreements are required for any equipment leased by a DBE subcontractor before its use on the project and the lease agreement must be related to that specific project. All lease agreements, including signatures, must be submitted to the Compliance Programs Office in advance of use on the project. Upon receipt of any completed lease agreements, including signatures, the Compliance Programs Office staff will review and render a decision, after Department process is completed.

(10) The contractor will not receive credit toward the DBE goal for any subcontracting arrangement contrived to artificially inflate the DBE participation, as determined by the Department.

**G. AWARD DOCUMENTATION AND PROCEDURE:** This project has specific DBE goal requirements set forth in the Special Provision for DBE Participation in Federal Aid Construction Contracts. The bidder by signing this bid certifies that:

(1) The goal for DBE participation prescribed in the special provisions shall be met or exceeded and arrangements have been made with certified DBE or good faith efforts made to meet the goal will be demonstrated.

(2) Affirmative actions have been taken to seek out and consider DBEs as potential subcontractors. Bidders must contact DBEs to solicit their interest, capability, and prices in sufficient time to allow them to respond effectively, and must retain, on file, proper documentation to substantiate their good faith efforts.

(3) Form CS-6AAA, "Attachment to Form CS-6AAA", and, if necessary, good faith effort documentation must be submitted to the DOTD by 5:00 p.m. on the due date which is set forth in the "apparent bid results" and "bid results" posted on the Department's website. Submittals **must** be entered online at <http://wwwapps.dotd.la.gov/administration/compliance/cs6aaa/home.aspx>. If necessary, the Good Faith Effort Documentation Form will also be filled out online at this time. Once reviewed and after the CS-6AAA is approved, an email will be sent back to the prime contractor to obtain the required signatures.

After signatures are obtained, the entire document **must** then be sent electronically to [dotdcs6aaacompliance@la.gov](mailto:dotdcs6aaacompliance@la.gov) prior to 5:00 p.m. on the specified date required. The CS-6AAA form with original signatures must be submitted to the DOTD with all other documents also required for contract execution and approval.

Should a bidder protest or appeal any matter regarding the bidding or award of a contract in accordance with Subsection 102.13 of the 2006 Standard Specifications (Subsection 102.13 of the 2000 Louisiana Standard Specifications) after the scheduled time of bid opening, the Department will immediately suspend the time requirement for submission of Form CS-6AAA and Attachments until further notice and will notify all parties involved of the suspension. Once the protest has been resolved the Department will notify the low bidder and issue a date for submission of Form CS-6AAA and Attachments.

All attachments to Form CS-6AAA shall include:

- a. The names of the DBE subcontractors that will actually participate in meeting the contract goal; and
- b. A complete description of the work to be performed by the DBE including the specific items and portions of items of work, quantities, and unit price(s) of each item; and
- c. The total dollar value of each item that can be credited toward the contract goal; and
- d. Any assistance to be provided to the DBE; and
- e. The original signature of each DBE and the contractor attesting that negotiations are in progress and that it is the intention of the parties to enter into a subcontract within 60 calendar days from the time the contract is finalized between the contractor and DOTD.

It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ascertain the certification status of designated DBEs. An extension of time for submittal of Form CS-6AAA and Attachments will not be granted beyond the stated time. Questionable technical points will be cleared with the DOTD Compliance Programs Office within the time period allowed. If the documentation required is not provided in the time and manner specified, DOTD will take the actions specified in Heading (6) below.

(4) If the apparent low bidder is not able to meet the DBE goal, the DBE participation which has been secured to meet a portion of the goal shall be listed on the Form CS-6AAA and attachments. They must be completed and submitted in accordance with Heading (3) above by the specified date. Documentation of adequate good faith efforts to meet the remainder of the goal must be submitted with the forms. Examples of good faith efforts are shown in Section J.

The DOTD's evaluation of good faith efforts in the pre-award stage will focus primarily on efforts made prior to submittal of the bid. For consideration, good faith efforts shall include the requirements listed in these provisions as well as other data the contractor feels is relevant.

(5) Form CS-6AAA and attachments, and documentation of good faith efforts, when appropriate, will be evaluated by DOTD in the selection of the lowest responsible bidder. The information provided must be accurate and complete. The apparent low bidder's proposed attainment of the DBE goal and/or demonstration of good faith efforts will be considered in the award of the contract.

(6) An apparent low bidder's failure, neglect, or refusal to submit Form CS-6AAA and attachments committing to meet or exceed the DBE goal and/or documentation of good faith efforts, shall constitute just cause for the DOTD to reject the bid, pursue award to the next lowest bidder, or re-advertise the project. The original apparent low bidder will be declared irregular and will not be allowed to bid on the project should re-advertisement occur.

(7) The bidder has the right to appeal the DOTD's findings and rulings to the DOTD Chief Engineer. The bidder may present information to clarify the previously submitted documentation. The decision rendered by the DOTD Chief Engineer will be administratively final. There shall be no appeal to the US DOT. If

the DOTD Chief Engineer does not rule in favor of the original apparent low bidder, the new apparent low bidder must submit, in detail, its subsequent proposed DBE participation within the time specified on the notification from the Project Control Engineer.

(8) Agreements between the bidder and the DBE, whereby the DBE agrees not to provide subcontracting quotations to other bidders, are prohibited.

## **H. POST AWARD COMPLIANCE**

(1) If the contract is awarded on less than full DBE goal participation, such award will not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to continue exerting good faith efforts. The contractor must submit documentation of good faith efforts, which can be found at <http://wwwapps.dotd.la.gov/administration/compliance/cs6aaa/home.aspx>, with requests to sublet prior to approval of subcontracting work being performed on the project.

(2) The contractor shall establish a program which will effectively promote increased participation by DBE in the performance of contracts and subcontracts. The contractor shall also designate and make known to the DOTD a liaison officer who will be responsible for the administration of the contractor's DBE program.

(3) The contractor must enter into subcontracts or written agreements with the DBE identified on Form CS-6AAA and attachments for the kind and amount of work specified. The subcontracting requirements of the contract will apply. The contractor shall submit copies of subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to DOTD upon request.

(4) The contractor must keep each DBE informed of the construction progress schedule and allow each DBE adequate time to schedule work, stockpile materials, and otherwise prepare for the subcontract work.

(5) At any point during the project when it appears that the scheduled amount of DBE participation may not be achieved, the contractor must provide evidence demonstrating how the goal will be met.

(6) If the contractor is unable to demonstrate to the DOTD's satisfaction that it failed to achieve the scheduled DBE participation due to reasons other than quantitative under runs or elimination of items contracted to DBE and that good faith efforts have been used to obtain the scheduled contract participation, the DOTD may withhold an amount equal to the difference between the DBE goal and the actual DBE participation achieved as damages.

(7) When the DOTD has reason to believe the contractor, subcontractor, or DBE may not be operating in compliance with the terms of these DBE provisions, to include, but not be limited to the encouragement of fronting, brokering, or not providing a commercially useful function, the DOTD will conduct an investigation of such activities with the cooperation of the parties involved. If the DOTD finds that any person or entity is not in compliance, the DOTD will notify such person or entity in writing as to the specific instances or matters found to be in noncompliance.

At the option of the DOTD, the person or entity may be allowed a specified time to correct the deficiencies noted and to achieve compliance. In the event that the person or entity cannot achieve compliance, or fails or refuses to do so, the DOTD reserves the right to initiate administrative action against the contractor which may include but not be limited to terminating the contract; withholding a percentage of the contractor's next partial payment equal to the shortfall amount until corrective action is taken; or other action the DOTD deems appropriate. The contractor has the right to appeal the DOTD's finding and rulings to the DOTD Chief Engineer.

The contractor may present additional information to clarify that previously submitted. Any new information not included in the original submittal will not be used in the final determination. The decision rendered by the DOTD Chief Engineer will be administratively final.

(8) To ensure that the obligations under subcontracts awarded to subcontractors are met, the DOTD will review the contractor's efforts to promptly pay subcontractors for work performed in accordance with the executed subcontracts. The contractor must promptly pay subcontractors and suppliers, including DBE,

their respective subcontract amount within 14 calendar days after the contractor receives payment from DOTD for the items satisfactorily performed by the subcontractors in accordance with Louisiana Revised Statute 9:2784. The contractor shall provide the DBE with a full accounting to include quantities paid and deductions made from the DBE's partial payment at the time the check is delivered. **Retainage may not be held by the contractor.** Delay or postponement of payment to the subcontractor may be imposed by the contractor only when there is evidence that the subcontractor has failed to pay its labor force and suppliers for materials received and used on the project. Delay or postponement of payment must have written approval by the Project Engineer. Failure to promptly pay subcontractors shall constitute a breach of contract and after notification by the DOTD may result in (1) a deduction from the contract funds due or to become due the contractor, (2) disqualification of a contractor as non-responsive, or (3) any other such remedy under the contract as DOTD deems appropriate. All subcontracting agreements made by the contractor shall include the current payment to subcontractors' provisions as incorporated in the contract. All disputes between contractors and subcontractors relating to payment of completed work shall be referred to the DBE/SBE Oversight Committee. Members of the DBE/SBE Oversight Committee are: the Deputy Chief Engineer; the DOTD Compliance Programs Director; and an FHWA Division Representative.

(9) The contractor must meet the requirements of Subsection 108.01 Subletting of Contract, and must submit DOTD Forms OMF-1A, Request to Sublet and OMF-2A, Subcontractor's EEO Certification. The OMF-1A and OMF-2A (if applicable) forms must be entered online at <https://wwwapps.dotd.la.gov/administration/compliance/omfweb/login.aspx>. After submittal, all signatures must be obtained and then the entire document must be scanned and emailed to [dotdomflacompliance@la.gov](mailto:dotdomflacompliance@la.gov) for review and approval. These forms must be approved by DOTD before any subcontract work is performed. In addition, suppliers and/or truckers agreements must be turned in for those DBE truckers and/or suppliers that appear on the CS-6AAA. The forms can be accessed from the DOTD Compliance Section website at [http://wwwsp.dotd.la.gov/Inside\\_LaDOTD/Divisions/Administration/Compliance/Pages/DBE\\_Admin\\_Unit.aspx](http://wwwsp.dotd.la.gov/Inside_LaDOTD/Divisions/Administration/Compliance/Pages/DBE_Admin_Unit.aspx)

(10) DOTD reserves the right to withhold any partial payment from the contractor when it is determined that a DBE is not performing a commercially useful function or that achievement of the goal is in jeopardy. Payment may be withheld in the amount of the DBE goal that is in jeopardy until either the contractor submits to DOTD a revised plan for achieving the contract goal and the plan is approved, or the DBE goal amount in question has been met.

(11) The DOTD will monitor the contractor's DBE involvement during the contract, the level of effort by the contractor in meeting or exceeding the goal requirements in the contract, the contractor's attempts to do so, and the efforts in soliciting such involvement. If, at the completion of the project, the contractor has failed to meet the DBE goal and has not demonstrated good faith efforts or obtained a waiver or reduction of the goal, DOTD will withhold an amount equal to the difference between the DBE goal and the actual DBE participation achieved as damages.

## **I. SUBSTITUTIONS OF DBE FIRMS AFTER AWARD**

(1) The contractor must conform to the scheduled amount of DBE participation.

(2) Contract items designated to be performed by the DBE on Form CS-6AAA and attachments shall be performed by the designated DBE or DOTD approved substitute. Substitutions of named DBE shall be approved in writing by the DOTD Compliance Programs Section. Substituted DBE shall not commence work until the contractor is able to demonstrate that the listed DBE is unable to perform because of default, overextension on other jobs, or other acceptable justification. It is not intended that a contractor's ability to negotiate a more advantageous contract with another subcontractor be considered a valid basis for change. Substitution of DBE will be allowed only when the DBE is unable to perform due to default, overextension on other jobs, or other similar justification. Evidence of good faith efforts exerted by the contractor must be submitted to DOTD for approval. Pay items of work eliminated from the project will not diminish the contractor's DBE participation.

(3) Under no circumstances will a contractor perform work originally designated to be performed by a DBE without prior written approval from the DOTD Compliance Programs Section.



(4) When a listed DBE is unwilling or unable to perform the items of work specified in the Form CS-6AAA and attachments, the contractor must immediately notify the DOTD Compliance Programs Section.

When a contractor's request to be relieved of the obligation to use the named DBE results in a DBE Goal shortfall, the contractor must immediately take steps to obtain another certified DBE to perform an equal amount of allowable credit work or make documented good faith efforts to do so. The new DBE's name and designated work must be submitted to the DOTD in accordance with Section H(9) above, prior to proceeding with the work.

If the contractor is unable to replace a defaulting DBE with another DBE for the applicable item, a good faith effort shall be made to subcontract other items to DBEs for the purpose of meeting the goal. The DOTD Compliance Programs Section will determine if the contractor made an acceptable good faith effort in awarding work to DBE firms. Any disputes concerning good faith efforts will be referred to the DBE Oversight Committee. The DOTD Compliance Programs Section may allow a waiver or adjustment of the goal as may be appropriate, depending on individual project circumstances.

**J. GOOD FAITH EFFORTS:** Good faith efforts are required by the contractor when the DBE goals established for a contract are not met, or at anytime during the contract when achievement of the DBE goal is in jeopardy. It is the contractor's responsibility to provide sufficient evidence for DOTD to ascertain the efforts made. The contractor must demonstrate adequate good faith efforts to meet the contract goal by utilizing DBE participation prior to award and during the life of the contract. Good faith efforts include personal contacts, follow-ups and earnest negotiations with DBEs. DOTD will consider, at a minimum, the following efforts as relevant, although this listing is not exclusive or exhaustive and other factors and types of efforts may be relevant:

(1) Efforts made to select portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal. It is the contractor's responsibility to make a sufficient portion of the work available to subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of work or materials consistent with the availability of DBE subcontractors and suppliers to assure meeting the goal for DBE participation. Selections of portions of work are required to at least equal the DBE goal in the contract.

(2) Written notification at least 14 calendar days prior to bid opening which solicits a reasonable number of DBEs interested in participation in the contract as a subcontractor, regular dealer, manufacturer, or consultant for specific items of work. The contractor shall provide notice to a reasonable number of DBEs that their interest in the contract is being solicited, with sufficient time to allow the DBEs to participate effectively. The contractor shall seek DBEs in the same geographic area from which it generally seeks subcontractors for a given project. If the contractor cannot meet the goal using DBEs from the normal area, the contractor shall expand its search to a wider geographic area.

(3) Demonstrated efforts made to negotiate in good faith with interested DBEs for specific items of work include:

a. The names, addresses and telephone numbers of DBEs contacted. The dates of initial contact and whether initial solicitations of interest were followed up personally, by mail, or by phone to determine the DBE interest.

b. A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the nature of the work, the plans and specifications and estimated quantities for portions of the work to be performed.

c. A statement of why additional agreements with DBEs were not reached.

d. Documentation of each DBE contacted but rejected and the reasons for rejection. All bids and quotations received from DBE subcontractors whether verbal or written, and the contractor's efforts to negotiate a reasonable price must be submitted. Rejecting a DBE's bid because it was not the lowest quotation received will not be satisfactory reason without an acceptable explanation of how it was determined to be unreasonable. A statement that the DBE's quotation was more than the contractor's bid price for an item or items will not be acceptable.

- e. Copies of all bids and quotations received from DBE subcontractors and an explanation of why they were not used.
- f. Scheduling meetings to discuss proposed work or to walk the job-site with DBE.
- g. Informing DBE of any pre-bid conferences scheduled by the DOTD.
- h. Assisting DBE in obtaining bonding, insurance, or lines of credit required by the contractor.
- i. Evidence of DBEs contacted but rejected as unqualified, accompanied by reason for rejection based on a thorough investigation of the DBEs capabilities.
- j. Any additional information not included above which would aid the DOTD in evaluation of the contractor's good faith efforts.

(4) The following are examples of actions that will not be accepted as justification by the contractor for failure to meet DBE contract goals:

- a. Failure to contract with a DBE solely because the DBE was unable to provide performance and/or payment bonds.
- b. Rejection of a DBE bid or quotation based on price alone.
- c. Failure to contract with a DBE because the DBE will not agree to perform items of work at the unit price bid.
- d. Failure to contract with a DBE because the contractor normally would perform all or most of the work in the contract.
- e. Rejection of a DBE as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities.
- f. Failure to make more than mail solicitations.

**K. RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS:** The contractor shall keep such records as are necessary for the DOTD to determine compliance with the DBE contract obligations. These records shall include the names of subcontractors, including DBEs; copies of subcontracts; the type of work being performed; documentation such as canceled checks and paid invoices verifying payment for work, services, and procurement; and documentation of correspondence, verbal contacts, telephone calls, and other efforts to obtain services of DBEs. When requested, the contractor shall submit all subcontracts and other financial transactions executed with DBEs in such form, manner and content as prescribed by DOTD. The DOTD reserves the right to investigate, monitor and/or review actions, statements, and documents submitted by any contractor, subcontractor, or DBE.

**L. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS:** The contractor must submit monthly reports on DBE involvement. At the conclusion of each estimate period the contractor must submit the Form CP-1A, Contractors Monthly DBE/SBE Participation, to the project engineer to verify actual payments to DBEs for the previous month's reporting period. These reports will be required until all DBE subcontracting activity is complete or the DBE Goal has been achieved. Reports are required regardless of whether or not DBE activity has occurred in the monthly reporting period. The CP-1A form can be obtained at:

[http://wwwsp.dotd.la.gov/Inside\\_LaDOTD/Divisions/Administration/Compliance/Pages/DBE\\_Admin\\_Unit.aspx](http://wwwsp.dotd.la.gov/Inside_LaDOTD/Divisions/Administration/Compliance/Pages/DBE_Admin_Unit.aspx).

Upon completion of all DBE participation, the contractor must submit an original, notarized form CP-2A, DBE/SBE Final Report, to the DOTD Compliance Programs Section with a copy to the project engineer detailing all DBE subcontract payments. The CP-2A form can be obtained at

[http://wwwsp.dotd.la.gov/Inside\\_LaDOTD/Divisions/Administration/Compliance/Pages/DBE\\_Admin\\_Unit.aspx](http://wwwsp.dotd.la.gov/Inside_LaDOTD/Divisions/Administration/Compliance/Pages/DBE_Admin_Unit.aspx).

When the actual amount paid to DBEs is less than the award amount, a complete explanation of the difference is required. If the DBE goal is not met, documentation supporting good faith efforts must be submitted. Failure to

submit the required reports will result in the withholding of partial payments to the contractor until the reports are submitted. All payments due to subcontractors which affect DBE goal attainment must be paid by the contractor before the DOTD releases the payment/performance/retainage bond.

The DOTD reserves the right to conduct an audit of DBE participation prior to processing the final estimate and at any time during the work.

**M. APPLICABILITY OF PROVISIONS TO DBE BIDDERS:** These provisions are applicable to all bidders including DBE bidders. The DBE bidder is required to perform at least 50 percent of the work of the contract with its own work force in accordance with the terms of the contract, normal industry practices, and the DOTD DBE Program. If the DBE bidder sublets any portion of the contract, the DBE bidder must comply with provisions regarding contractor and subcontractor relationships. A DBE prime contractor may count only the contract amount toward DBE participation for work that he/she actually performs and any amounts awarded to other certified DBE subcontractors that perform a commercially useful function.

General Decision Number: LA150017 01/02/2015 LA17

Superseded General Decision Number: LA20140017

State: Louisiana

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Ascension, Calcasieu, Cameron, East Baton Rouge, East Feliciana, Grant, Iberville, Lafayette, Livingston, Pointe Coupee, Rapides, St Helena, St Martin, West Baton Rouge and West Feliciana Counties in Louisiana.

#### HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13658 establishes an hourly minimum wage of \$10.10 for 2015 that applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation is issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.10 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/02/2015

ENGI0406-001 10/28/2010

	Rates	Fringes
Mechanic.....	\$ 25.40	8.05

---

LABO0207-001 07/01/2006

Calcasieu and Cameron Counties

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 12.79	1.73

---

\* LABO0762-004 01/01/2005

Grant, Lafayette, and Rapides Counties

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 11.00	3.50

---

LABO1177-003 09/01/2005

Ascension, East Baton Rouge, East Feliciana, Iberville,

Livingston, Pointe Coupee, St. Helena, St. Martin, West Baton Rouge, and West Feliciana Counties

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 15.00	2.77

---

SULA2011-005 08/17/2011

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER, Includes Form Work....	\$ 18.22	4.48
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 20.03	4.24
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 17.49	
Power equipment operators:		
Asphalt Paver.....	\$ 17.20	4.97
Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe..	\$ 16.13	
Broom/Sweeper.....	\$ 14.05	
Bulldozer.....	\$ 16.40	
Crane.....	\$ 24.30	
Grader/Blade.....	\$ 15.88	
Milling Machine.....	\$ 15.38	2.14
Roller (Asphalt and Dirt		
Compaction).....	\$ 14.29	4.23
Trencher.....	\$ 14.38	

Truck drivers:

Dump Truck.....	\$ 12.69
Water Truck.....	\$ 13.79

---

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

---

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate

(weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is

based.

---

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION



**STATE OF LOUISIANA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND  
DEVELOPMENT**



**CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL  
INFORMATION  
FOR**

**FEDERAL AID PROJECT**

**STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173  
US 190 AND LA 1032 INTERSECTION IMPROVEMENTS  
ROUTE US 190 AND LA 1032  
LIVINGSTON PARISH**



Proposal Schedule of Items

Page 1 of 8

Proposal ID: H.008173.6

Project(s): H.008173.6

SECTION: 1

General Items

Proposal Line Number	Item ID	Description  Unit Price (In Words, Ink or Typed)	Approximate Quantity	Unit of Measure
0001	201-01-00100	Clearing and Grubbing		LUMP SUM
				Dollars
				Cents
0002	202-01-00100	Removal of Structures and Obstructions		LUMP SUM
				Dollars
				Cents
0003	202-02-00010	Removal of Junction Box	1.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0004	202-02-02000	Removal of Asphalt Drives	52.000	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0005	202-02-02020	Removal of Asphalt Pavement	258.700	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0006	202-02-06100	Removal of Concrete Walks and Drives	475.000	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0007	202-02-06140	Removal of Curbs (Concrete)	38.700	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0008	202-02-26300	Removal of Median / Island	27.000	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0009	202-02-32100	Removal of Pipe (Cross Drain) Remove Exist Cross Drain	47.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents



## Proposal Schedule of Items

Page 2 of 8

Proposal ID: H.008173.6

Project(s): H.008173.6

SECTION: 1

General Items

Proposal Line Number	Item ID	Description  Unit Price (In Words, Ink or Typed)	Approximate Quantity	Unit of Measure
0010	202-02-32120	Removal of Pipe (Side Drain) Remove Exist Side Drain	386.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0011	202-02-38300	Removal of Sign and U-Channel Post	12.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0012	203-01-00100	General Excavation	1,035.000	CUYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0013	203-03-00100	Embankment	527.000	CUYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0014	204-05-00100	Temporary Sediment Check Dams (Hay)	21.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0015	204-06-00100	Temporary Silt Fencing	962.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0016	302-02-06080	Class II Base Course (12" Thick) (Asphaltic Concrete Base on Embankment Layer)	2,015.700	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0017	304-05-00100	Lime Treatment (Type E)	28.580	TON
				Dollars
				Cents
0018	402-01-00100	Traffic Maintenance Aggregate (Vehicular Measurement)	250.000	CUYD
				Dollars
				Cents



## Proposal Schedule of Items

Page 3 of 8

Proposal ID: H.008173.6

Project(s): H.008173.6

SECTION: 1

General Items

Proposal Line Number	Item ID	Description  Unit Price (In Words, Ink or Typed)	Approximate Quantity	Unit of Measure
0019	502-01-00100	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete	1,478.000	TON
				Dollars
				Cents
0020	502-01-00200	Superpave Asphaltic Concrete, Drives, Turnouts and Miscellaneous	22.800	TON
				Dollars
				Cents
0021	509-01-00100	Cold Planing Asphaltic Pavement	3,165.000	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0022	509-02-00100	Contractor Retained Reclaimed Asphaltic Pavement	-526.000	CUYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0023	510-01-00200	Pavement Patching (12" Minimum Thickness)	111.000	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0024	701-03-01000	Storm Drain Pipe (15" RCP/PP)	8.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0025	701-03-02080	Storm Drain Pipe (Outfall) (36" PP or 42" CMP)	48.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0026	701-04-01020	Storm Drain Pipe Arch (18" Equiv. RCPA)	164.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0027	701-04-01040	Storm Drain Pipe Arch (24" Equiv. RCPA)	1,221.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents



Proposal Schedule of Items

Proposal ID: H.008173.6

Project(s): H.008173.6

SECTION: 1

General Items

Proposal Line Number	Item ID	Description  Unit Price (In Words, Ink or Typed)	Approximate Quantity	Unit of Measure
0028	701-10-01060	Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Extension) (24")	8.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0029	701-15-00100	Concrete Collar	2.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0030	702-02-00100	Manholes (MH-06)	1.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0031	702-03-00100	Catch Basins (CB-01)	11.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0032	702-03-00500	Catch Basins (CB-06)	14.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0033	706-02-00200	Concrete Drive (6" Thick)	274.500	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0034	706-03-00300	Incidental Concrete Paving (6" Thick)	88.500	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0035	707-01-00200	Concrete Curb (Barrier)	51.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0036	707-01-00300	Concrete Curb (Mountable)	673.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents



Proposal Schedule of Items

Proposal ID: H.008173.6

Project(s): H.008173.6

SECTION: 1

General Items

Proposal Line Number	Item ID	Description  Unit Price (In Words, Ink or Typed)	Approximate Quantity	Unit of Measure
0037	707-03-00100	Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter	1,979.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0038	708-01-00100	Right-of-Way Monument	13.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0039	708-02-00100	Right-of-Way Monument Witness Post	13.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0040	711-01-03020	Riprap (30 lb, 18" Thick)	10.000	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0041	711-04-00100	Geotextile Fabric	10.000	SQYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0042	713-01-00100	Temporary Signs and Barricades		LUMP SUM
				Dollars
				Cents
0043	713-03-01000	Temporary Pavement Markings (Broken Line) (4" Width) (4' Length)	3.990	MILE
				Dollars
				Cents
0044	713-04-01000	Temporary Pavement Markings (Solid Line) (4" Width)	3.990	MILE
				Dollars
				Cents
0045	713-05-00100	Temporary Pavement Legends & Symbols (Arrow)	7.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents



## Proposal Schedule of Items

Page 6 of 8

Proposal ID: H.008173.6

Project(s): H.008173.6

SECTION: 1

General Items

Proposal Line Number	Item ID	Description  Unit Price (In Words, Ink or Typed)	Approximate Quantity	Unit of Measure
0046	713-05-00300	Temporary Pavement Legends & Symbols (ONLY)	2.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0047	722-01-00100	Project Site Laboratory	1.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0048	726-01-00100	Bedding Material	175.500	CUYD
				Dollars
				Cents
0049	727-01-00100	Mobilization		LUMP SUM
				Dollars
				Cents
0050	729-01-00100	Sign (Type A)	153.200	SQFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0051	729-16-00300	Object Marker Assembly (Type 3)	6.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0052	729-21-00100	U-Channel Post	15.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0053	731-02-00100	Reflectorized Raised Pavement Markers	205.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0054	732-01-01040	Plastic Pavement Striping (8" Width) (Thermoplastic 90 mil)	714.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents



## Proposal Schedule of Items

Page 7 of 8

Proposal ID: H.008173.6

Project(s): H.008173.6

SECTION: 1

General Items

Proposal Line Number	Item ID	Description  Unit Price (In Words, Ink or Typed)	Approximate Quantity	Unit of Measure
0055	732-01-01060	Plastic Pavement Striping (12" Width) (Thermoplastic 90 mil)	66.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0056	732-01-02080	Plastic Pavement Striping (24" Width) (Thermoplastic 125 mil)	307.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0057	732-02-02000	Plastic Pavement Striping (Solid Line) (4" Width) (Thermoplastic 90 mil)	0.798	MILE
				Dollars
				Cents
0058	732-03-02030	Plastic Pvmt Strip (Dotted Line)(8" W)(2' L)(Thermo 90 mil)	0.057	MILE
				Dollars
				Cents
0059	732-04-01060	Plastic Pavement Legends and Symbols (Arrow - Triple)	2.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0060	732-04-01080	Plastic Pavement Legends and Symbols (Arrow - Left Turn)	4.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0061	732-04-15020	Plastic Pavement Legends and Symbols (ONLY)	2.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0062	735-01-00100	Mailboxes	3.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents
0063	735-02-00100	Mailbox Supports (Single)	3.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents





## Proposal Schedule of Items

Page 8 of 8

Proposal ID: H.008173.6

Project(s): H.008173.6

SECTION: 1

General Items

Proposal Line Number	Item ID	Description  Unit Price (In Words, Ink or Typed)	Approximate Quantity	Unit of Measure
0064	737-05-00001	Painted Curbs and Islands	574.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0065	739-01-00100	Hydro-Seeding	0.770	ACRE
				Dollars
				Cents
0066	740-01-00100	Construction Layout		LUMP SUM
				Dollars
				Cents
0067	NS-200-00020	Cleaning Existing Ditches	120.000	LNFT
				Dollars
				Cents
0068	NS-500-00340	Saw Cutting Asphaltic Concrete Pavement	1,476.000	INLF
				Dollars
				Cents
0069	NS-600-00220	Saw Cutting Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	1,830.000	INLF
				Dollars
				Cents
0070	NS-713-00008	Portable Changeable Message Sign	4.000	EACH
				Dollars
				Cents

Section: 1

Total: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Bid: \_\_\_\_\_

## BID BOND

A Bid Bond is required when the bidder's total bid amount as calculated by the Department in accordance with Subsection 103.01 is greater than \$50,000. (*See Section 102 of the Project Specifications.*)

\_\_\_\_\_, as Principal (Bidder)  
and \_\_\_\_\_, as Surety,  
are bound unto the State of Louisiana, Department of Transportation and Development, (hereinafter called the Department) in the sum of five percent (5%) of the bidder's total bid amount as calculated by the Department for payment, of which the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, as solidary obligors.

Signed and sealed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

The condition of this obligation is such that, whereas the Principal has submitted a bid to the Department on a contract for the construction of **STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173, FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. H008173, US 190 AND LA 1032 INTERSECTION IMPROVEMENTS, located in LIVINGSTON PARISH, ROUTE US 190 AND LA 1032**, if the bid is accepted and the Principal, within the specified time, enters into the contract in writing and gives bond with Surety acceptable to the Department for payment and performance of said contract, this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in effect.

_____ Principal (Bidder or First Partner to Joint Venture) By _____ Authorized Officer-Owner-Partner _____ Typed or Printed Name	_____ If a Joint Venture, Second Partner By _____ Authorized Officer-Owner-Partner _____ Typed or Printed Name
_____ Surety By _____ (Seal) Agent or Attorney-in-Fact _____ Typed or Printed Name	

To receive a copy of the contract and subsequent correspondence / communication from LA DOTD, with respect to the bid bonds, the following information must be provided:

_____ Bonding Agency or Company Name	_____ Address
_____ Agent or Representative	_____ Phone Number / Fax Number

# CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL SIGNATURE AND EXECUTION FORM

*THIS FORM, THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS, AND THE PROPOSAL GUARANTY MUST BE COMPLETED AS INDICATED AND SUBMITTED TO THE LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT (DOTD) TO CONSTITUTE A VALID BID*

STATE PROJECT NO.

**H.008173**

FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.

**H008173**

NAME OF PROJECT

**US 190 AND LA 1032 INTERSECTION IMPROVEMENTS**

I (WE) HEREBY CERTIFY THAT I (WE) HAVE CAREFULLY EXAMINED THE PROPOSAL, PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING ANY AND ALL ADDENDA, AND THE SITE OF THE ABOVE PROJECT AND AM (ARE) FULLY COGNIZANT OF ALL PROPOSAL DOCUMENTS, THE MASTER COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT DOTD HEADQUARTERS IN BATON ROUGE, LA., AND ALL WORK, MATERIALS AND LABOR REQUIRED THEREIN, AND AGREE TO PERFORM ALL WORK, AND SUPPLY ALL NECESSARY MATERIALS AND LABOR REQUIRED FOR SUCCESSFUL AND TIMELY COMPLETION OF THE ABOVE PROJECT AND TO ACCEPT THE SUMMATION OF THE PRODUCTS OF THE UNIT PRICES BID ON THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS ATTACHED HERETO AND MADE A PART HEREOF MULTIPLIED BY THE ACTUAL QUANTITY OF UNIT OF MEASURE PERFORMED FOR EACH ITEM, AS AUDITED BY DOTD, AS FULL AND FINAL PAYMENT FOR ALL WORK, LABOR AND MATERIALS NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THE ABOVE PROJECT, SUBJECT TO INCREASE ONLY FOR PLAN CHANGES (CHANGE ORDERS) APPROVED BY THE DOTD CHIEF ENGINEER OR HIS DESIGNEE. THIS BID IS SUBMITTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE GENERAL BIDDING REQUIREMENTS IN THE CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL AND ALL SPECIAL PROVISIONS, PLANS, SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, AND THE LOUISIANA STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS AND BRIDGES (2006 EDITION). I (WE) UNDERSTAND THAT THE SUMMATION OF THE PRODUCTS OF THE UNIT PRICES BID ON THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS MULTIPLIED BY THE ESTIMATED QUANTITY OF UNIT OF MEASURE FOR EACH ITEM, ALONG WITH ANY OTHER FACTORS SPECIFIED TO BE APPLICABLE SUCH AS CONSTRUCTION TIME AND/OR LANE RENTAL, SHALL BE THE BASIS FOR THE COMPARISON OF BIDS. I (WE) UNDERSTAND THAT THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS MUST CONTAIN UNIT PRICES WRITTEN OUT IN WORDS AND THAT THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS SUBMITTED AS PART OF THIS BID IS ON THE FORM SUPPLIED BY DOTD IN THE BID PROPOSAL. MY (OUR) PROPOSAL GUARANTY IN THE AMOUNT SPECIFIED FOR THE PROJECT IS ATTACHED HERETO AS EVIDENCE OF MY (OUR) GOOD FAITH TO BE FORFEITED IF THIS BID IS ACCEPTED BY DOTD AND I (WE) FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY REQUIREMENT NECESSARY FOR AWARD AND EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT, AS WELL AS, SIGN AND DELIVER THE CONTRACT AND PAYMENT/PERFORMANCE/RETAINAGE BOND AS REQUIRED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.

## NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION (APPLICABLE TO FEDERAL-AID PROJECTS)

I (WE) DECLARE UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY UNDER THE LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES AND THE STATE OF LOUISIANA THAT I (WE) HAVE NOT DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, ENTERED INTO ANY AGREEMENT, PARTICIPATED IN ANY COLLUSION, OR OTHERWISE TAKEN ANY ACTION IN RESTRAINT OF FREE COMPETITIVE BIDDING IN CONNECTION WITH THE CONTRACT FOR THIS PROJECT NOR VIOLATED LA. R.S. 48:254.

## BIDDER'S DBE GOAL STATEMENT (APPLICABLE TO DBE GOAL PROJECTS)

IF THIS PROJECT IS DESIGNATED BY SPECIAL PROVISION AS A DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) GOAL PROJECT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DBE PROVISIONS OF THIS CONTRACT, THE BIDDER ASSURES DOTD THAT HE/SHE WILL MEET OR EXCEED THE DBE CONTRACT GOAL, OR IF THE BIDDER CANNOT MEET THE REQUIRED DBE GOAL, THE BIDDER ASSURES DOTD THAT HE/SHE HAS MADE AND CAN DOCUMENT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS MADE TOWARDS MEETING THE GOAL REQUIREMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT AND DBE PROGRAM MANUAL INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE.

THE APPARENT LOW BIDDER SHALL COMPLETE AND SUBMIT TO THE DOTD COMPLIANCE PROGRAMS OFFICE, FORM CS-6AAA AND ATTACHMENT(S) AND, IF NECESSARY, DOCUMENTATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS MADE BY THE BIDDER TOWARD MEETING THE GOAL, WITHIN TEN BUSINESS DAYS AFTER THE OPENING OF BIDS FOR THIS PROJECT. RESPONSIVENESS OF INFORMATION SUPPLIED IN THIS SECTION OF THIS CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL SIGNATURE AND EXECUTION FORM IS GOVERNED BY THE DBE REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED WITHIN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND DBE PROGRAM MANUAL.

## CERTIFICATION OF EMPLOYMENT OF LOUISIANA RESIDENTS TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE MODEL FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (TIME) PROJECTS (APPLICABLE TO TIME PROJECTS)

IF THIS PROJECT IS DESIGNATED BY SPECIAL PROVISION AS A TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE MODEL FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (TIME) PROJECT AS DEFINED IN ACT NO. 16 OF THE 1989 FIRST EXTRAORDINARY SESSION OF THE LEGISLATURE WHICH ENACTED PART V OF CHAPTER 7 OF SUBTITLE II OF TITLE 47 OF THE LOUISIANA REVISED STATUTES OF 1950, COMPRISED OF R.S. 47:820.1 THROUGH 820.6.

THE BIDDER CERTIFIES THAT AT LEAST 80 PERCENT OF THE EMPLOYEES EMPLOYED ON THIS TIME PROJECT WILL BE LOUISIANA RESIDENTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOUISIANA R.S. 47:820.3.

## NON PARTICIPATION IN PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT (ASPHALT CEMENT AND FUELS) STATEMENT

IF THIS PROJECT IS DESIGNATED BY SPECIAL PROVISION AS BEING SUBJECT TO PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR ASPHALT CEMENT AND/OR FUELS, THE BIDDER HAS THE OPTION OF REQUESTING EXCLUSION FROM SAID PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT PROVISIONS THAT ARE ESTABLISHED BY SPECIAL PROVISION ELSEWHERE HEREIN.

IF THE BIDDER DESIRES TO BE EXCLUDED FROM THESE PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT PROVISIONS,

THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO MARK HERE

☐

FAILURE TO MARK THIS BOX PRIOR TO BID OPENING WILL CONSTITUTE FORFEITURE OF THE BIDDER'S OPTION TO REQUEST EXCLUSION.

CS-14A  
08/06

STATE PROJECT NO. H.008173

## BIDDER SIGNATURE REQUIREMENTS (APPLICABLE TO ALL PROJECTS)

THIS BID FOR THE CAPTIONED PROJECT IS SUBMITTED BY:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Principal (Individual, Firm, Corporation, or Joint Venture))

\_\_\_\_\_  
(If Joint Venture, Name of First Partner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Louisiana Contractor's License Number of Bidder or First Partner to Joint Venture)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Business Street Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Business Mailing Address, if different)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Area Code and Telephone Number of Business)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone Number and Name of Contact Person)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telecopier Number, if any)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(If Joint Venture, Name of Second Partner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Louisiana Contractor's License Number of Second Partner to Joint Venture)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Business Street Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Business Mailing Address, if different)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Area Code and Telephone Number of Business)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone Number and Name of Contact Person)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telecopier Number, if any)

ACTING ON BEHALF OF THE BIDDER, THIS IS TO ATTEST THAT THE UNDERSIGNED DULY AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ABOVE CAPTIONED FIRM, CORPORATION OR BUSINESS, BY SUBMISSION OF THIS BID, AGREES AND CERTIFIES THE TRUTH AND ACCURACY OF ALL PROVISIONS OF THIS PROPOSAL, INCLUSIVE OF THE REQUIREMENTS, STATEMENTS, DECLARATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS ABOVE AND IN THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS AND PROPOSAL GUARANTY. EXECUTION AND SIGNATURE OF THIS FORM AND SUBMISSION OF THE SCHEDULE OF ITEMS AND PROPOSAL GUARANTY SHALL CONSTITUTE AN IRREVOCABLE AND LEGALLY BINDING OFFER BY THE BIDDER.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date of Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date of Signature)

CONTRACTOR'S TOTAL BASE BID \$ \_\_\_\_\_

IT IS AGREED THAT THIS TOTAL, DETERMINED BY THE BIDDER, IS FOR PURPOSES OF OPENING AND READING BIDS ONLY, AND THAT THE LOW BID FOR THIS PROJECT WILL BE DETERMINED FROM THE EXTENSION AND TOTAL OF THE BID ITEMS BY DOTD.

CS-14AA  
08/06